APPENDIX

INTRODUCTION

This Appendix is divided into five parts:

1. Numbered sections, following the format of Units 1–20, which present additional material (pages 589–98);

2. Morphology, including a discussion of the rules for accent, a full listing of noun and verb forms, and a table of Principal Parts of verbs (pages 599–691);

3. Syntax, including a full listing of the uses of the various cases and an analysis of mood, tense, and voice (pages 693–774);

4. Greek-English and English-Greek Vocabularies (pages 775–820);

5. Index to both the Text and the Appendix (pages 821–28).

See also the Table of Contents for the Appendix, immediately following (pages vii–xi).

The discussion of syntax includes material not covered elsewhere in this text. Such material is enclosed in square brackets: [ ].

CONTENTS

ADDITIONAL GRAMMAR

SECTION

MORPHOLOGY

CONTENTS

SYNTAX

CONTENTS

ADDITIONAL GRAMMAR

154. SECOND-DECLENSION NOUNS OF THE TYPE νεώς, νεώ, ὁ, "temple"

Two things are unusual about these second-declension nouns:

(1) they have undergone a *quantitative metathesis* (the quantities of the vowels of the earlier form νηός have been reversed to become νεώς);

(2) the accent of the nominative remains unchanged throughout the declension; it does not change to a circumflex as in ἀδελφοῦ.

This type of declension is also called the **Attic declension**.

Nom./Voc. S	νεώς	Nom./Voc. P	νεώ
Gen.	νεώ	Gen.	νεών
Dat.	νεῴ	Dat.	νεώς
Acc.	νεών	Acc.	νεώς

Observations: (1) Note that wherever an iota appears in the usual forms of the second declension, it appears as an iota subscript in this type of noun.

(2) The form νεώς can be the nominative/vocative singular or accusative plural of νεώς, νεώ, ὁ, or the genitive singular of ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ.

155. THE THIRD-DECLENSION NOUN βοῦς, βοός, ὁ or ἡ, "bull, cow"

The third-declension noun βοῦς, βοός, ὁ or ἡ, "bull, cow," has two stems, βου- and βο-. The stem βου- appears in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and in the dative and accusative plural; the stem βο- appears elsewhere.

589

Nom. S	βοῦς	Nom./Voc. P	βόες
Gen.	βοός	Gen.	βοῶν
Dat.	βοΐ	Dat.	βουσί(ν)
Acc.	βοῦν	Acc.	βοῦς
Voc.	βοῦ		

Observations: (1) Note that the dative singular has two syllables.

(2) Compare the declension of this word with that of ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, "ship." Cf. Section 128, page 472; page 627.

156. THE NOUN τριήρης, τριήρους, ἡ, "trireme, ship"

The noun τριήρης, τριήρους, ἡ, "trireme, ship," belongs to the third declension and is declined as follows:

Nom. S	τριήρης	
Gen.	τριήρους	(*τριήρεσος)
Dat.	τριήρει	(*τριήρεσι)
Acc.	τριήρη	(*τριήρεσα)
Voc.	τριῆρες	
Nom./Voc. P	τριήρεις	(*τριήρεσες)
Gen.	τριήρων	(*τριηρέσων)
Dat.	τριήρεσι(ν)	(*τριήρεσσι[ν])
Acc.	τριήρεις	

Observations: (1) The stem of this noun is τριηρεσ-. Intervocalic sigma has dropped out, causing the final vowel of the stem to contract with the vowels of the endings. Cf. γένος, γένους, τό (Section 82.2, page 260).

(2) The vocative singular consists of the stem alone. Note the persistent accent on the penult.

(3) The accent of the genitive plural is on the penult by analogy with the other forms of this noun. Normal contraction would have produced an accent on the ultima.

(4) The accusative plural is borrowed from the nominative/vocative plural.

157. NOUNS OF THE TYPE *Περικλῆς, Περικλέους, ὁ,* "Perikles"

The noun *Περικλῆς, Περικλέους, ὁ,* "Perikles," belongs to the third declension. Many other proper names are declined like it. Its forms are as follows:

Nom. S	*Περικλῆς*	(*Περικλέης)
Gen.	*Περικλέους*	(*Περικλέεσος)
Dat.	*Περικλεῖ*	(*Περικλέεσι)
Acc.	*Περικλέᾱ*	(*Περικλέεσα)
Voc.	*Περίκλεις*	(*Περίκλεες)

Observations: (1) The stem of this noun is *Περικλεεσ-*. Intervocalic sigma has dropped out, causing the final vowel of the stem to contract with the vowels of the genitive, dative, and accusative singular endings. Cf. *γένος, γένους, τό* (Section 82.2, page 260).

(2) In the genitive singular the final epsilon of the stem has contracted with the omicron of the ending to form the spurious diphthong *-ου-*. Note that this diphthong does NOT in turn contract with the preceding epsilon. Contrast, e.g., *ποιοῦσι* (<*ποιέουσι*).

(3) In the dative singular the final epsilon of the stem has contracted with the iota of the ending to form the diphthong *-ει*. This diphthong, in turn, contracts with the preceding epsilon. Compare, e.g., *ποιεῖ* (< *ποιέει*).

(4) In the accusative singular the final epsilon of the stem has contracted with the alpha of the ending. Note that the result is *-ᾱ-* rather than *-η-*: this regularly occurs when the sequence of vowels *-εεα-* undergoes contraction.

(5) The vocative singular consists of the stem alone. Note the recessive accent.

For a table of all contractions, including exceptions to the rules, see pages 616–17.

158. THE NOUN *αἰδώς, αἰδοῦς, ἡ,* "shame"

The third-declension noun *αἰδώς, αἰδοῦς, ἡ,* "shame," is declined in the singular only. Its forms are as follows:

Nom./Voc. S	αἰδώς	
Gen.	αἰδοῦς	(*αἰδόσος)
Dat.	αἰδοῖ	(*αἰδόσι)
Acc.	αἰδῶ	(*αἰδόσα)

Observations: (1) The stem of this noun is αἰδοσ-. Loss of intervocalic sigma causes the final omicron of the stem to contract with the vowel of the genitive, dative, and accusative singular endings. The contractions follow the regular rules.

(2) The vocative singular is identical with the nominative singular. Both show a lengthened grade of the stem.

159. THE NOUN πειθώ, πειθοῦς, ἡ, "persuasion"

The third-declension noun πειθώ, πειθοῦς, ἡ, "persuasion," is declined in the singular only. Its forms are as follows:

Nom. S	πειθώ	
Gen.	πειθοῦς	(*πειθόος)
Dat.	πειθοῖ	(*πειθόϊ)
Acc.	πειθώ	(*πειθόα)
Voc.	πειθοῖ	

Observations: (1) The stem of this noun was originally πειθοι-; the final iota of the stem dropped out before the genitive, dative, and accusative endings. The contractions follow the regular rules, except that the accusative singular has an acute instead of the expected circumflex accent.

(2) The vocative singular consists of the original stem.

160. THE NOUN γέρας, γέρως, τό, "prize"

The third-declension noun γέρας, γέρως, τό, "prize," is declined as follows:

Nom./Voc. S	γέρας	
Gen.	γέρως	(*γέρασος)
Dat.	γέραι	(*γέρασι)
Acc.	γέρας	
Nom./Voc. P	γέρᾱ	(*γέρασα)
Gen.	γερῶν	(*γεράσων)
Dat.	γέρασι(ν)	(*γέρασσι[ν])
Acc.	γέρᾱ	(*γέρασα)

Observations: (1) The stem of this noun is γερασ-. Loss of intervocalic sigma causes the final alpha of the stem to contract with the initial vowel of the endings. The contractions follow the regular rules.

(2) The nominative/accusative/vocative singular consists of the stem alone.

161. CONTRACTED FIRST- AND SECOND-DECLENSION ADJECTIVES

Some first- and second-declension adjectives have stems ending in the vowels -ε- and -ο-. The stems of such adjectives contract with the declensional endings. The adjective χρῡσοῦς, χρῡσῆ, χρῡσοῦν, "golden, of gold," will serve as a paradigm of this type of adjective. The contraction will be obvious in the dictionary from the circumflex accent on all three forms of the nominative and from the masculine and neuter nominative singular endings -ους and -ουν. The uncontracted nominative forms were χρύσεος, χρῡσέη, χρύσεον. In the paradigm, note that the accent has been made a circumflex on the ultima in every form (χρύσεος should have given *χρύσους by the regular rules of contraction). Note also that the neuter nominative and accusative plural contraction of χρύσεα is χρῡσᾶ (instead of the expected *χρύση; cf. γένεα > γένη), and note the contraction χρύσεαι > χρῡσαῖ.

Memorize the boldface portions of the words as endings.

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	χρῡσ**οῦς**	χρῡσ**ῆ**	χρῡσ**οῦν**
Gen.	χρῡσ**οῦ**	χρῡσ**ῆς**	χρῡσ**οῦ**
Dat.	χρῡσ**ῷ**	χρῡσ**ῇ**	χρῡσ**ῷ**
Acc.	χρῡσ**οῦν**	χρῡσ**ῆν**	χρῡσ**οῦν**
Nom./Voc. P	χρῡσ**οῖ**	χρῡσ**αῖ**	χρῡσ**ᾶ**
Gen.	χρῡσ**ῶν**	χρῡσ**ῶν**	χρῡσ**ῶν**
Dat.	χρῡσ**οῖς**	χρῡσ**αῖς**	χρῡσ**οῖς**
Acc.	χρῡσ**οῦς**	χρῡσ**ᾶς**	χρῡσ**ᾶ**

Adjectives like ἀργυροῦς, ἀργυρᾶ, ἀργυροῦν, "of silver," are declined in the same way as χρῡσοῦς, χρῡσῆ, χρῡσοῦν EXCEPT for the feminine singular, where the declensional endings have -ᾱ- after the -ρ- instead of -η-:

	F
Nom./Voc. S	ἀργυρ**ᾶ**
Gen.	ἀργυρ**ᾶς**
Dat.	ἀργυρ**ᾷ**
Acc.	ἀργυρ**ᾶν**

162. SECOND-DECLENSION ADJECTIVES OF THE TYPE ἵλεως, ἵλεων, "propitious"

Some second-declension adjectives of two terminations belong to the **Attic declension** (cf. Section 154, page 589). The forms of the adjective ἵλεως, ἵλεων, "propitious," are as follows:

	M/F	N
Nom./Voc. S	ἵλεως	ἵλεων
Gen.	ἵλεω	ἵλεω
Dat.	ἵλεῳ	ἵλεῳ
Acc.	ἵλεων	ἵλεων
Nom./Voc. P	ἵλεῳ	ἵλεα
Gen.	ἵλεων	ἵλεων
Dat.	ἵλεῳς	ἵλεῳς
Acc.	ἵλεως	ἵλεα

Observations: (1) The masculine/feminine nominative singular of this adjective was originally *ἵληος. Quantitative metathesis has produced the forms above.

(2) Wherever an iota appears in the usual second-declension endings, an iota subscript appears in adjectives of this type. Compare, e.g., ἀγαθοί, ἵλεῳ.

(3) Note that the alpha of the neuter nominative/accusative/vocative ending is *short*: the usual ending is employed instead of the long alpha which quantitative metathesis would have produced.

163. THE VERB ζάω, "live"

The verb ζάω, ζήσω, ——, ——, ——, ——, "live," is contracted in the present and imperfect tenses. Its forms are like those of τῑμάω except that ζάω contracts to -η- wherever τῑμάω contracts to -ᾱ-.

This verb has no present or imperfect middle.

	PRESENT IND. ACTIVE	IMPERF. IND. ACTIVE	PRESENT SUBJ. ACTIVE	PRESENT OPT. ACTIVE	
S 1	ζῶ	ἔζων	ζῶ	ζῷμι or ζῴην	
2	ζῇς	ἔζης	ζῇς	ζῷς	ζῴης
3	ζῇ	ἔζη	ζῇ	ζῷ	ζῴη
P 1	ζῶμεν	ἐζῶμεν	ζῶμεν	ζῷμεν	ζῴημεν
2	ζῆτε	ἐζῆτε	ζῆτε	ζῷτε	ζῴητε
3	ζῶσι(ν)	ἔζων	ζῶσι(ν)	ζῷεν	ζῴησαν

	PRESENT IMPERATIVE ACTIVE	PRESENT INFINITIVE ACTIVE	PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE
S 2	ζῇ	ζῆν	ζῶν, ζῶσα, ζῶν
3	ζήτω		(like τῑμῶν, τῑμῶσα, τῑμῶν)
P 2	ζῆτε		
3	ζώντων		

Observation: Contractions different from those of τῑμάω are in boldface. Contrast, e.g., ζῇς, τῑμᾷς; ζῆτε, τῑμᾶτε.

164. THE VERB χράομαι, "use, experience, treat as"

The verb χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, ——, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην, "use, experience, treat as," takes an object in the *dative case*.

πῶς τούτῳ τῷ ἀργυρίῳ χρησώμεθα, ὦ πάτερ;
Father, how are we to use this money?

This verb is contracted in the present and imperfect tenses. Its forms are like those of τῑμάω *except that* χράομαι *contracts to* -η- *wherever* τῑμάω *contracts to* -ᾱ-.

	PRESENT IND. MIDDLE	IMPERFECT IND. MIDDLE	PRESENT SUBJ. MIDDLE	PRESENT OPT. MIDDLE
S 1	χρῶμαι	ἐχρώμην	χρῶμαι	χρῴμην
2	χρῇ	ἐχρῶ	χρῇ	χρῷο
3	χρῆται	ἐχρῆτο	χρῆται	χρῷτο

P 1   χρώμεθα   ἐχρώμεθα   χρώμεθα   χρώμεθα
  2   χρῆσθε   ἐχρῆσθε   χρῆσθε   χρῶσθε
  3   χρῶνται   ἐχρῶντο   χρῶνται   χρῶντο

	PRESENT IMPERATIVE MIDDLE	*PRESENT INFINITIVE MIDDLE*	*PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE*
S 2	χρῶ	χρῆσθαι	χρώμενος, χρωμένη, χρώμενον
3	χρήσθω		
P 2	χρῆσθε		
3	χρήσθων		

Observation: Contractions different from those of τῑμάω are in boldface.
            Contrast, e.g., χρῇ, τῑμᾷ; χρῆσθε, τῑμᾶσθε.

165. THE DUAL: NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

The endings of the **dual** in each declension are given below. These endings are
added to the usual stems; accent is persistent. Dual forms are given along
with singular and plural forms in the paradigms on pp. 623–44.

	FIRST DECLENSION	*SECOND DECLENSION*	*THIRD DECLENSION*
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	-ᾱ	-ω	-ε
Gen./Dat.	-αιν	-οιν	-οιν

Observation: Note that the nom./acc./voc. dual ending -ᾱ of the first declen-
            sion is the same as the nominative singular ending -ᾱ.

*Dual forms of the article, and of various pronouns, appear in the paradigms on
pp. 644–49.*

166. THE DUAL: VERBS

The dual person markers of verbs are given below. These, together with the
thematic vowel or tense vowel where required, are added to the usual stems;
accent is recessive. Dual forms are given along with singular and plural forms

in the paradigms on pp. 652–83. There are no first person dual verb forms in Attic Greek.

ACTIVE	PRIMARY	SECONDARY	IMPERATIVE
D 2	-τον	-τον	-τον
3	-τον	-την	-των

MIDDLE/PASSIVE:

D 2	-σθον	-σθον	-σθον
3	-σθον	-σθην	-σθων

Observation: The aorist passive dual employs active person markers.

167. USE OF THE DUAL

Dual forms are sometimes employed instead of plural forms when reference is made to two persons or things. In Attic Greek the plural had largely taken over the function of the dual. A dual subject often takes a plural verb.

The dual is most often used of natural pairs, e.g., τὼ χεῖρε, "the (two) hands."

168. NUMERALS

	CARDINAL (one, two, etc.)	ORDINAL (first, second, etc.)
1	εἷς, μία, ἕν	πρῶτος
2	δύο	δεύτερος
3	τρεῖς, τρία	τρίτος
4	τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος
5	πέντε	πέμπτος
6	ἕξ	ἕκτος
7	ἑπτά	ἕβδομος
8	ὀκτώ	ὄγδοος
9	ἐννέα	ἔνατος
10	δέκα	δέκατος
11	ἕνδεκα	ἑνδέκατος
12	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος
13	τρεῖς καὶ δέκα τρεισκαίδεκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος
14	τέτταρες καὶ δέκα τετταρεσκαίδεκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος

15	πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος
16	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος
17	ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἕβδομος καὶ δέκατος
18	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὄγδοος καὶ δέκατος
19	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἔνατος καὶ δέκατος
20	εἴκοσι(ν)	εἰκοστός
21	εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι(ν)	πρῶτος καὶ εἰκοστός
	εἴκοσι (καὶ) εἷς	
30	τριάκοντα	τριᾱκοστός
40	τεττεράκοντα	τεττερακοστός
50	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός
60	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός
70	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός
80	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός
90	ἐνενήκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός
100	ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός
200	διᾱκόσιοι	διᾱκοσιοστός
300	τριᾱκόσιοι	τριᾱκοσιοστός
400	τετρακόσιοι	τετρακοσιοστός
500	πεντακόσιοι	πεντακοσιοστός
600	ἑξακόσιοι	ἑξακοσιοστός
700	ἑπτακόσιοι	ἑπτακοσιοστός
800	ὀκτακόσιοι	ὀκτακοσιοστός
900	ἐνακόσιοι	ἐνακοσιοστός
1000	χίλιοι	χῑλιοστός
2000	δισχίλιοι	δισχῑλιοστός
3000	τρισχίλιοι	τρισχῑλιοστός
10000	μύριοι	μῡριοστός
20000	δισμύριοι	δισμῡριοστός
100000	δεκακισμύριοι	δεκακισμῡριοστός

Observations: (1) Ordinal numerals are declined like ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν.

(2) Cardinal numerals from 5 through 100 are not declined; the numerals 1 through 4 are always declined when used in compound numerals.

(3) Cardinal numerals from 200 upward are declined like ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν.

MORPHOLOGY

ACCENT

GENERAL RULE FOR ACCENTS:

No matter how many syllables a word may have, the accent can appear ONLY
over one of the last three syllables: the *ultima* (the final syllable), the *penult*
(the next-to-last syllable), or the *antepenult* (the third syllable from the end).

ACCENT MARKS:

´	*ACUTE accent*	(Marked a raising of the musical pitch.)
`	*GRAVE accent*	(Marked a lowering of pitch or substitution of steady for raised pitch.)
῀	*CIRCUMFLEX accent*	(Marked a raising and lowering of pitch in the same syllable.)

RULES FOR ACUTE ACCENT:

Appears over the *ultima* or the *penult* or the *antepenult.*

Appears over short vowels or long vowels or diphthongs.

Can appear over the *ultima* ONLY when a pause follows, i.e. at the end of a
sentence or before a comma or semicolon or when a word is simply listed without
a context.

> EXCEPTIONS: (1) The interrogative pronoun/adjective forms τίς and
> τί always receive an acute accent:
>
> τίς αὕτη;
> Who is this woman?
>
> (2) When a word with an acute accent on the ultima is
> followed by an enclitic, the acute accent is retained:
>
> ἀγαθούς τινας εἴδομεν.
> We saw some good men.

599

CANNOT appear over the *penult* when this syllable is accented and contains a long vowel or diphthong and the ultima contains a short vowel or a diphthong counted as short.

> NOTE: For the purposes of accentuation the diphthongs -$\alpha\iota$ and -$o\iota$, when final, count as short, EXCEPT when they serve as third-person singular endings in the optative mood.

> EXCEPTION: In words compounded from an originally independent word + an enclitic, an acute accent can appear over a long vowel or diphthong in the penult when the ultima has a short vowel or a diphthong counted as short:
>
> $εἴτε$ $(= εἰ + τε)$
> $τάσδε$ $(= τάς + -δε)$

Can appear over the *antepenult* ONLY when the ultima contains a short vowel or a diphthong counted as short:

$ἄδικα$ $θάλατται$ $ἄνθρωποι$

> EXCEPTION: Where the ultima contains a long vowel because of quantitative metathesis, or by analogy with forms which have undergone quantitative metathesis, an acute accent can appear over the antepenult:
>
> $πόλεως$ $(< *πόληος)$
> $πόλεων$ (by analogy with $πόλεως$)
> $ἵλεως$ $(< *ἵληος)$

RULES FOR GRAVE ACCENT:

Appears ONLY over the *ultima*.

Appears over short vowels or long vowels or diphthongs.

MUST replace an acute accent over the ultima when another word follows directly without a pause.

CANNOT appear otherwise.

> EXCEPTIONS: (1) The interrogative pronoun/adjective forms $τίς$ and $τί$ never change their acute accent to a grave accent:
>
> $τί τοῦτο;$
> What is this?

(2) When a word with an acute accent on the ultima is followed by an enclitic, the acute accent is retained:

ἀγαθόν τι ποιοῦμεν.
We are doing something good.

RULES FOR CIRCUMFLEX ACCENT:

Appears ONLY over the *ultima* or the *penult.*

Appears ONLY over long vowels or diphthongs.

MUST appear over the penult when the penult is accented and contains a long vowel or diphthong and the ultima contains a short vowel or a diphthong counted as short.

CANNOT appear over the penult when the ultima contains a long vowel or a diphthong counted as long:

δῶρα   (long vowel in accented penult, short vowel in ultima: circumflex required)

δώρων   (long vowel in ultima: circumflex prohibited)

νῆσοι   (long vowel in accented penult, diphthong counted as short in ultima: circumflex required)

νήσοις   (diphthong counted as long in ultima; circumflex prohibited)

κελεῦσαι (aorist infinitive active: final diphthong counts as short; circumflex required over diphthong of penult)

κελεύσαι (third person singular, aorist optative active: final diphthong counts as long when used as optative ending; circumflex prohibited)

EXCEPTIONS: (1) In words compounded from an originally independent word + an enclitic, an acute accent can appear over a long vowel or diphthong in the penult when the ultima has a short vowel or a diphthong counted as short:

εἴτε   (= εἰ + τε)
τάσδε   (= τάς + -δε)

(2) A circumflex can appear over the *antepenult* of words compounded from an originally independent word + an enclitic. The ultima of such words can contain a short vowel or a long vowel or a diphthong:

ὧντινων   (= ὧν + τινῶν)
οἷστισι(ν) (= οἷς + τισί[ν])

SUMMARY OF POSSIBILITIES FOR ACCENT

(1) -a-p-ú + pause

(2) -a-p-ù + word without pause

       EXCEPTIONS: τίς/τί + word without pause

                             -a-p-ú + enclitic

(3) -a-p̂-u *BUT NOT* -a-p̂-ŭ

       EXCEPTION: -a-p̂-ŭ in some words compounded with an enclitic

(4) -á-p-ŭ

       EXCEPTION: -á-p-ū where ū results from quantitative metathesis or by analogy with such a form

(5) -a-p-ū̃

(6) -a-p̃-ŭ *MUST*, if p̄ is accented

       EXCEPTIONS: -a-p̂-ŭ in some words compounded with an enclitic

                            -ā̃-p-u in some words compounded with an enclitic

---

    u = ultima; p = penult; a = antepenult

    ˘ = short vowel or diphthong counted as short

    – = long vowel or diphthong counted as long

    Unmarked syllables may contain a short

           vowel, a long vowel, or a diphthong.

PERSISTENT ACCENT

The accent of a word is *persistent* when it tries to remain the same accent, over the same vowel or diphthong, in all the forms of the word unless forced by the rules for the possibilities of accent to change in nature (e.g., from circumflex to acute) or position (e.g., from antepenult to penult). Persistent accents change in nature, exhausting all possibilities for remaining on the same syllable, before changing in position.

The accent of most noun and adjective forms is persistent and is given by the nominative singular (neuter for adjectives, masculine for participles):

    στέφανος   (nominative singular)

    στεφάνου   (long ultima forces accent to penult)

    στέφανοι   (diphthong -οι counts as short)

δῆμος	(nominative singular)
δήμου	(long ultima forces change to acute accent)
δῆμοι	(diphthong -οι counts as short)

EXCEPTIONS TO PERSISTENT ACCENT:

1. All first declension nouns, whatever the accent of the nominative singular, have a circumflex accent on the ultima in the genitive plural:

γνώμη	γνωμῶν
θάλαττα	θαλαττῶν
πολίτης	πολῑτῶν

Also, the feminine of all adjectives of the first and third declensions, whose feminine nominative singular ends in short -α, including participles of the first and third declensions, has a circumflex on the ultima in the genitive plural, regardless of the accent of the nominative singular:

βαρεῖα	βαρειῶν
λυθεῖσα	λυθεισῶν
λελυκυῖα	λελυκυιῶν
ποιοῦσα	ποιουσῶν
παύσᾱσα	παυσᾱσῶν

BUT the feminine of adjectives of the first and second declensions, whose feminine nominative singular ends in -η or -ᾱ, including participles of the first and second declensions, does NOT shift its accent in this manner in the genitive plural:

ἀρίστη	ἀρίστων
δικαίᾱ	δικαίων
λῡομένη	λῡομένων
λελυμένη	λελυμένων

2. First- and second-declension nouns and adjectives with an acute accent on the ultima in the nominative singular change this acute to a circumflex in the genitive and dative in all numbers:

ἀδελφός	ἀδελφοῦ	ἀδελφῶν
	ἀδελφῷ	ἀδελφοῖς

BUT second-declension nouns of the Attic declension with an acute accent on the ultima in the nominative singular retain an acute accent on the ultima throughout their declension:

νεώς, νεώ, νεῴ, etc.

3. The vocative singular of the second-declension noun ἀδελφός, ἀδελφοῦ, ὁ accents the antepenult: ἄδελφε.

4. Contracted first- and second-declension adjectives, when accented on the ultima, have a circumflex throughout their declensions:

   χρυσοῦς, χρυσῆ, χρυσοῦν

5. Third-declension nouns with monosyllabic stems accent the ultima in the genitive and dative in all numbers. The accent is a circumflex over long vowels or diphthongs, an acute over short vowels:

νύξ	νυκτός	νυκτῶν
	νυκτί	νυξί(ν)

   BUT the adjective πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν has persistent accent in the masculine and neuter genitive and dative *plural*:

πᾶς, πᾶν	παντός	**πάντων**
	παντί	**πᾶσι(ν)**

   The interrogative pronoun/adjective has persistent accent in the genitive and dative:

τίς	**τίνος**	**τίνων**
	τίνι	**τίσι(ν)**

   The noun παῖς, παιδός, ὁ or ἡ has persistent accent in the genitive dual and plural:

παῖς	παιδός	**παίδων**

   The noun γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ is accented as if it had a monosyllabic stem:

γυνή	γυναικός	γυναικῶν
	γυναικί	γυναιξί(ν)

6. The accent of all adjectives is given by the *neuter* nominative singular. Note that in some forms of third-declension adjectives the rules for the possibilities of accent force the accent, if it is originally on the antepenult, to move to the penult:

εὐδαίμων	εὔδαιμον
ἡδίων	ἥδῑον

7. The third-declension nouns θυγάτηρ, μήτηρ, and πατήρ take an acute accent on the ultima in the genitive and dative singular (e.g., μητρός, μητρί), a recessive accent in the vocative singular (θύγατερ, μῆτερ, πάτερ), and an acute accent on the penult in all other cases (e.g., θυγατέρες, θυγατέρων). The third-declension noun ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ is declined like third-declension

nouns with monosyllabic stems EXCEPT that the stem ἀνδρ- is replaced by other stems in the vocative singular (ἄνερ) and dative plural (ἀνδράσι[ν]).

8. Certain nouns and adjectives, some of whose forms have undergone quantitative metathesis, can maintain persistent accent in violation of the rules for the possibilities of accent:

   πόλεως   (< *πόληος)   πόλεων (by analogy)
   ἵλεως   (< *ἵληος)   ἵλεων   (< *ἵληον)

9. The final sigma of the stem of certain third-declension nouns has dropped out, with the result that in the genitive plural contraction produces a circumflex on the ultima:

   γένος   *γενέσων> γενέων> γενῶν

   BUT the noun τριήρης, τριήρους, ἡ accents the penult throughout its declension. Thus the genitive plural is τριήρων instead of *τριηρῶν (< *τριηρέσων).

10. Third-declension nouns of the types Σωκράτης and Περικλῆς have recessive accent in the vocative singular:

    Σώκρατες   Περίκλεις

11. The first- and third-declension numeral εἷς, μία, ἕν and its compounds οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν and μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν accent the ultima in the genitive and dative of all genders:

οὐδείς	οὐδεμία	οὐδέν
οὐδενός	οὐδεμιᾶς	οὐδενός
οὐδενί	οὐδεμιᾷ	οὐδενί

12. The numeral δύο takes a circumflex on the ultima in the genitive and dative:

    δυοῖν

RECESSIVE ACCENT

The accent of a word is *recessive* when it goes back from the ultima as far as the rules for the possibilities of accent allow.

Most verb forms have recessive accent:

   κελεύουσι(ν)   (short vowel in the ultima, or diphthong counted as
   ἐκέλευον   short, allows accent on the antepenult)
   ἵσταμαι
   ἵστασο

κελεύω   (long vowel or diphthong counted as long in the ultima
κελεύοι   forces accent to move to the penult)
κελεῦσαι
ἱστάμην

EXCEPTIONS TO RECESSIVE ACCENT:

1. In contracted verb forms, where two syllables have been contracted into
   one, if either of the syllables being contracted bore an accent in the original
   uncontracted form, the accent remains on the new, contracted syllable.
   The accent on a contracted ultima is a circumflex; the accent on a contracted
   penult is a circumflex when the ultima contains a short vowel or a diphthong
   counted as short:

   νῑκῶ   (< νῑκάω)
   ποιεῖ   (< ποιέει)
   ποιεῖσθαι   (< ποιέεσθαι)
   ἐποιοῦ   (< ἐποιέου)
   ἀγγελεῖτε   (< ἀγγελέετε)

   In addition to the present and imperfect of contracted thematic verbs with
   stems ending in -α-, -ε-, and -ο-, and contracted futures active and middle
   with stems ending in -α- and -ε-, the following verb forms show contraction
   which results in apparently non-recessive accent:

   a. the aorist subjunctive passive:

      λυθῶ   (< λυθέω)

   b. the third person plural, present indicative active and perfect indicative
      active of ἵστημι:

      ἱστᾶσι(ν)   (< ἱστάᾱσι[ν])
      ἑστᾶσι(ν)   (< ἑστάᾱσι[ν])

   c. the alternative form of the second person singular, present indicative
      active of ἵημι:

      ἱεῖς   (<ἱέεις)

   d. the present subjunctive active and middle/passive of athematic verbs,
      and the second aorist subjunctive active and middle of athematic verbs:

      ἱστῶ   (< ἱστέω)
      τιθῶμαι   (< τιθέωμαι)
      διδῶ   (< διδόω)
      στῶ   (< στέω)   (cf. ἀποστῶ)
      θῶμαι   (< θέωμαι)   (cf. ἀποθῶμαι)

e. the perfect subjunctive active of οἶδα and ἴστημι:

εἰδῶ (< εἰδέω)

ἑστῶ (< ἑστέω)

2. In the following optative forms, the accent does not go back beyond the iota of the optative suffix:

a. aorist optative passive (alternative plural forms):

λυθεῖμεν

λυθεῖτε

λυθεῖεν

b. present optative active and middle/passive of athematic verbs:

διδοῖμεν

ἱσταῖο

τιθεῖντο

BUT the present optative middle/passive of δύναμαι and ἐπίσταμαι has recessive accent:

δύναιτο

ἐπίσταιτο

c. athematic second aorist optative active and middle:

δοῖμεν (cf. ἀποδοῖμεν)

θεῖσθε (cf. ἀποθεῖσθε)

d. perfect optative active of οἶδα and ἴστημι:

εἰδεῖτε

ἑσταῖτε

3. The following forms of the second person singular, second aorist imperative active have an acute accent on the ultima:

εἰπέ (λέγω)

ἐλθέ (ἔρχομαι)

εὑρέ (εὑρίσκω)

ἰδέ (ὁράω)

λαβέ (λαμβάνω)

BUT when compounded, these imperatives have recessive accent:

ἄπελθε

4. The second person singular, second aorist imperative middle has a circumflex on the ultima:

βαλοῦ

5. The following infinitives have a fixed, non-recessive accent:

athematic present active	διδόναι
first aorist active	κελεῦσαι
second aorist active	βαλεῖν
second aorist middle	βαλέσθαι
athematic second aorist active	στῆναι (cf. ἀποστῆναι)
athematic second aorist middle	δόσθαι (cf. ἀποδόσθαι)
aorist passive	κελευσθῆναι
perfect active	κεκελευκέναι
perfect middle/passive	κεκελεῦσθαι

6. The verbs εἰμί and φημί are enclitic in the present indicative active, except for the second person singular forms: εἶ, φῄς.

   BUT at the beginning of a clause or sentence the third person singular, present indicative active of εἰμί takes an acute accent on the penult: ἔστι(ν).

   Other enclitic forms of εἰμί and φημί become non-enclitic and receive an accent on the ultima when they begin a clause or sentence.

7. Although compound verbs have recessive accent, note the following exceptions:

   a. In compound verb forms having a past indicative augment *the accent cannot go further back than the past indicative augment.*

ἀπῆλθον	(= ἀπο- + ἦλθον)
ὑπῆρχε(ν)	(= ὑπο- + ἦρχε[ν])
ἀπῆσαν	(= ἀπο- + ἦσαν)

   COMPARE compound verb forms not having a past indicative augment, where the accent can go back to the antepenult:

λῦε	ἀπόλῡε
λῦσον	ἀπόλῡσον

   b. The second person singular, second aorist imperative middle retains, when compounded, a circumflex on the ultima:

βαλοῦ	ἀποβαλοῦ

   c. The following second person singular imperative forms have, when compounded, an acute accent on the *penult*:

δός	ἀπόδος
-ἕς	ἄφες
θές	κατάθες
σχές	ἀπόσχες

d. The second person singular, athematic second aorist imperative middle, when compounded with a monosyllabic preposition, retains a circumflex on the ultima; when compounded with a disyllabic preposition or with more than one preposition, it takes an acute accent on the penult:

δοῦ	προδοῦ	ἀπόδου
θοῦ	ἐκθοῦ	κατάθου

e. All infinitives retain their accent when compounded:

διδόναι	ἀποδιδόναι
δόσθαι	ἀποδόσθαι
λῦσαι	καταλῦσαι
στῆναι	ἀποστῆναι
εἶναι	συνεῖναι

f. All participles retain their fixed accent, given by the masculine nominative singular, when compounded:

λῦον	καταλῦον
θείς	καταθείς
δόντες	ἀποδόντες
λελυκώς	ἀπολελυκώς
ὄν	ἐξόν

g. The accent on ἔσται (third person singular, future indicative middle of εἰμί) remains fixed when the form is compounded:

ἔσται	ἀπέσται

8. In the perfect active and middle/passive the accent cannot go back beyond the first syllable of the uncompounded perfect stem:

ἦχα	συνῆχα
-εῖκα	ἀφεῖκα
——	ἀφῖγμαι

PROCLITICS

Proclitics have no accent. They usually cohere closely in pronunciation with the word or phrase which follows them. Proclitics are not normally placed at the end of a clause or sentence.

The following words are proclitics:

    (1)   the forms ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ of the article
    (2)   the negative adverb οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ

> EXCEPTION: This adverb receives an acute accent when it appears at the end of a clause or sentence.
>
> ἐπανίστανται, ἢ **οὔ;**
> Are they rising in insurrection, or not?

(3) the prepositions εἰς, ἐκ/ἐξ, ἐν
(4) the particle εἰ
(5) the conjunction ὡς

ENCLITICS

Enclitics cohere closely in pronunciation with the word which precedes them. The accent of the preceding word is often affected by the enclitic. The accent of both the preceding word and the enclitic is determined by the rules below.

Enclitics include:

(1) the indefinite pronoun/adjective τις, τι
(2) the personal pronouns μου, μοι, με; σου, σοι, σε
(3) the indefinite adverbs ποθέν, ποι, ποτέ, που, πως
(4) the particles γε, -περ, τοι
(5) the conjunction τε
(6) the present indicative active of εἰμί and φημί
      EXCEPT for the second person singular forms εἶ and φῄς

RULES FOR THE ACCENT OF ENCLITICS:

(u = ultima; p = penult; a = antepenult; e = monosyllabic enclitic;
e-e = disyllabic enclitic)

1. A word with an acute accent on the ultima, followed by an enclitic, does NOT change its acute accent to a grave accent. The enclitic does not take an accent.

    -a-p-ú + e   **ποιητής τις**
                      some poet

    -a-p-ú + e-e   **ποιηταί τινες**
                      some poets

2. A word with an acute accent on the penult, followed by an enclitic, does not alter its accent.

    If the enclitic is *monosyllabic*, it has no accent:

    -a-ṕ-u + e   **λέγεις τε καὶ γράφεις.**
                      You speak and write.

If the enclitic is *disyllabic*, it takes an accent on the ultima: acute on a short vowel, circumflex on a long vowel or diphthong:

-a-p̂-u + e-é	**μητράσι τισίν**
	to/for some mothers
-a-p̂-u + e-ȇ	**μητέρων τινῶν**
	of some mothers

By the regular rules for accentuation, an acute accent on the ultima of an enclitic changes to a grave accent if a non-enclitic word follows without a pause:

> *μητράσι τισὶ δῶρα δίδως.*
> You give gifts to some mothers.

3. A word with an acute accent on the antepenult, followed by an enclitic, retains its accent and also receives an *additional* acute accent on the ultima. The enclitic does not take an accent.

-á-p-ú + e	**ἄδικά τε καὶ αἰσχρά**
	unjust and shameful things
-á-p-ú + e-e	**ἄδικοί τινες**
	some unjust men

4. A word with a circumflex on the ultima, followed by an enclitic, retains its accent. The enclitic does not take an accent.

-a-p-ȗ + e	**νενῑκηκυιῶν τε καὶ νῦν ἀρχουσῶν**
	of women having won and now ruling
-a-p-ȗ + e-e	**εἰδυιῶν τινων**
	of some knowing women

5. A word with a circumflex on the penult, followed by an enclitic, retains its accent and also receives an *additional* acute accent on the ultima. The enclitic does not take an accent.

-a-p̂-ú + e	**νῆσός τις**
	some island
-a-p̂-ú + e-e	**αἶγάς τινας ἔκλεψας, ὦ μῆτερ;**
	Mother, did you steal some goats?

6. When a proclitic is followed by an enclitic or a series of enclitics, the proclitic takes an acute accent. The enclitic does not take an accent:

> *εἴ τι κλέψειας, ὦ γύναι, βλαβείης ἄν.*
> Woman, if you should steal anything, you would be
> harmed.

7. If two or more enclitics follow each other, each enclitic except the last one receives an *acute* accent. This accent is on the ultima of disyllabic enclitics:

<div align="center">

εἴ τινές ποτέ τί φᾶσιν

if any people ever say anything

</div>

A non-enclitic word preceding a series of two or more enclitics is accented according to rules 1 through 6, just as if a single enclitic followed:

<div align="center">

ἐάν ποθέν τις ἥκη

if someone has come from somewhere

δῶρόν τί τινι

some gift for someone

ἄρχοντές τινές ποτε

some rulers sometime

</div>

8. Some enclitics can be placed at the beginning of a clause or sentence. When so placed, they take an acute accent on the ultima and are governed by the rules for the accentuation of non-enclitic words, i.e., an acute accent on the ultima becomes a grave accent if no pause follows:

<div align="center">

τινὲς μὲν λέγουσι, τινὲς δὲ ἀκούουσιν.
Some speak, **others** listen.

ποτὲ μὲν λέγουσι, ποτὲ δὲ ἀκούουσιν.
At one time they speak, **at another time** they listen.

φᾶσὶ γὰρ οὗτοι ὅτι ἠδικοῦντο.
For these men **say** that they were being wronged.

εἰσὶν οἳ τὴν δημοκρατίᾱν καταλύσουσιν.
There are (men) who will destroy the democracy.

</div>

But the third person singular, present indicative active of εἰμί can stand at the beginning of a sentence or clause with an acute accent on the *penult* and mean "there is" or "it is possible":

<div align="center">

ἔστι σοφώτατός τις ἐνταῦθα.
There is a very wise man here.

ἔστιν ἀποφυγεῖν.
It is possible to escape.

</div>

This form can be preceded by the negative adverb or a conjunction:

<div align="center">

οὐκ ἔστιν ἀποφυγεῖν.
It is not possible to escape.

</div>

9. When an enclitic follows an elided syllable (of either a non-enclitic or an enclitic word), it receives an accent:

> **τοῦτ' ἐστὶ** κακόν.
> This is bad.

> οἷοί **τ' εἰσὶν** ταῦτα ποιεῖν.
> They are able to do these things.

ANASTROPHE

Many disyllabic prepositions switch their accent from the ultima to the penult when they follow the word which they govern. Among such prepositions are ἀπό, ἐπί, μετά, παρά, περί, and ὑπό. Only περί can undergo **anastrophe** in prose.

> **τούτων πέρι** λέγωμεν.
> Let us speak about these things.

ELISION

When the final short vowel of a word is dropped by elision, the accent of the word is unaffected if the elided vowel did not have an accent:

> τοῦτ' οὐ **γένοιτ'** ἄν.
> This could not happen.

> **ἐλήλυθ'** ἐγὼ εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
> I have come to the city.

> **ὅδ'** εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης ἀποθάνοι.
> This man said that Sokrates had died.

If the elided vowel had an accent, the preceding syllable takes an acute accent:

> **πολλὰ** ἔδομεν.   (*unelided*)
> We gave many things.

> **πόλλ'** ἔδομεν.   (*elided*)
> We gave many things.

But the preceding syllable takes NO accent when the final syllable of the following words is elided: prepositions; the conjunctions ἀλλά, οὐδέ, μηδέ; the enclitics τινά and ποτέ:

> **ἀλλ'** ἱερέα **τιν'** ἴδοις **ποτ'** ἂν **ἐφ'** ἵππου;
> But could you ever see any priest on a horse?

> οὐχ ἑώρᾱκα **μηδ'** ἴδοιμι.
> I have not seen nor do I wish to see.

When an enclitic follows an elided syllable, it receives an accent:

$$\tau\alpha\tilde{\upsilon}\tau' \ \dot{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\grave{\iota} \ \varkappa\alpha\varkappa\acute{\alpha}.$$

These things are bad. '

CRASIS

When a vowel or diphthong at the end of one word is combined with a vowel or diphthong at the beginning of the following word by **crasis,** the accent of the first word is usually dropped and that of the second remains unaltered. A **coronis** ('), identical to a smooth breathing, is placed over a vowel or diphthong which results from crasis. Crasis occurs more often in poetry than in prose.

$\varkappa\alpha\lambda\grave{o}\varsigma \ \varkappa\alpha\grave{\iota} \ \dot{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\theta\acute{o}\varsigma$	$\varkappa\alpha\lambda\grave{o}\varsigma \ \varkappa\dot{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\theta\acute{o}\varsigma$
$\tau\grave{o} \ \ddot{o}\nu o\mu\alpha$	$\tau o\ddot{\upsilon}\nu o\mu\alpha$
$\varkappa\alpha\grave{\iota} \ \dot{\epsilon}\nu$	$\varkappa\dot{\alpha}\nu$
$\tilde{\dot{\omega}} \ \dot{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\theta\acute{\epsilon}$	$\tilde{\dot{\omega}}\gamma\alpha\theta\acute{\epsilon}$

Where the first of the two syllables combined had a rough breathing, a rough breathing is written over the new syllable which results:

$\dot{\eta} \ \dot{\alpha}\lambda\acute{\eta}\theta\epsilon\iota\alpha$	$\dot{\alpha}\lambda\acute{\eta}\theta\epsilon\iota\alpha$

When the article $\tau\acute{o}$ is combined with $\alpha\dot{\upsilon}\tau\acute{o}$, the resulting form can be given an additional $-\nu$: $\tau\alpha\dot{\upsilon}\tau\acute{o}$ or $\tau\alpha\dot{\upsilon}\tau\acute{o}\nu$.

DEICTIC IOTA

Deictic ("pointing") **iota** is sometimes added as a suffix to a demonstrative in order to give special emphasis to the person or thing being pointed out. The vowels α, ϵ, and o are dropped before this suffix. Deictic iota receives an acute accent which changes to a grave accent if another word follows without a pause:

$o\tilde{\upsilon}\tau o\varsigma$	$o\dot{\upsilon}\tau o\sigma\acute{\iota}$
$\ddot{o}\delta\epsilon$	$\dot{o}\delta\acute{\iota}$
$\alpha\ddot{\upsilon}\tau\eta$	$\alpha\dot{\upsilon}\tau\eta\acute{\iota}$
$\tau o\acute{\upsilon}\tau\omega\nu$	$\tau o\upsilon\tau\omega\nu\acute{\iota}$

$\dot{o}\varrho\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma \ \tau\alpha\delta\grave{\iota} \ \tau\grave{\alpha} \ \chi\varrho\acute{\eta}\mu\alpha\tau\alpha;$
Do you see **this** money?
Do you see **this** money **right here**?

NU-MOVABLE

Nu-movable may be added to certain forms when the following word begins with a vowel or diphthong, and at the end of a clause or sentence. The addition of nu-movable prevents elision.

The following forms may add nu-movable:

1. words ending in -σι:

    a. the dative plural of third-declension nouns and adjectives, including third-declension forms of participles (dative plural ending: -σι):

    $$παισί(ν) \qquad αἰξί(ν) \qquad εὐγενέσι(ν) \qquad λελυκόσι(ν)$$

    b. third person verb forms which terminate in -σι or -τι:

λύουσι(ν)	ἀδικοῦσι(ν)	διδόᾶσι(ν)
λύωσι(ν)	ἀδικῶσι(ν)	διδῶσι(ν)
λύσουσι(ν)	ἀγγελοῦσι(ν)	
λύσωσι(ν)	βάλωσι(ν)	δῶσι(ν)
λυθῶσι(ν)		
λελύκᾱσι(ν)	ἐστί(ν)	δίδωσι(ν)

    c. the indeclinable cardinal numeral εἴκοσι(ν), "twenty"

2. uncontracted third person singular verb forms which terminate in -ε:

    ἔλῡε(ν)
    ἔλῡσε(ν)
    λύσειε(ν)
    λέλυκε(ν)

    NOTE: Verb forms which result from the contraction of -ε do NOT add nu-movable:

ἠδίκει	(< ἠδίκεε)
ἐδίδου	(< ἐδίδοε)

3. the third person singular, imperfect indicative of εἶμι:

    ᾔει(ν)

4. the third person singular, pluperfect indicative active of all verbs:

    ἐλελύκει(ν)

COMPENSATORY LENGTHENING

CHANGE	EXAMPLE		
α > ᾱ	*ἱστάντσι(ν)	>	ἱστᾶσι(ν)
ε > ει	*λυθέντσι(ν)	>	λυθεῖσι(ν)
ι > ῑ	*ἔκρινσα	>	ἔκρῑνα
ο > ου	*γέροντσι(ν)	>	γέρουσι(ν)
υ > ῡ	*δεικνύντσι(ν)	>	δεικνῦσι(ν)

PAST INDICATIVE AUGMENT OF VERBS WHOSE STEMS BEGIN
WITH A VOWEL OR DIPHTHONG

INITIAL VOWEL OR DIPHTHONG	AUGMENTED INITIAL VOWEL OR DIPHTHONG
α	η
ᾱ	η
αι	η
αυ	ηυ/αυ
ε	η
ει	η/ει
ευ	ηυ/ευ
η	η
ι	ῑ
ῑ	ῑ
ο	ω
οι	ῳ
ου	ου
υ	ῡ
ῡ	ῡ
ω	ω

CONTRACTIONS

CONTRACTION		EXAMPLE	
αα	ᾱ	γέραα	γέρᾱ
αᾱ	ᾱ	ἱστάᾱσι(ν)	ἱστᾶσι(ν)
αε	ᾱ	νῑκάεσθαι	νῑκᾶσθαι
αει	ᾳ	νῑκάει	νῑκᾷ
αει[1]	ᾱ	νῑκάειν	νῑκᾶν
αη	ᾱ	νῑκάητε	νῑκᾶτε
αη	ᾳ	νῑκάη	νῑκᾷ
αο	ω	νῑκάομεν	νῑκῶμεν
αοι	ῳ	νῑκάοιμι	νῑκῷμι

[1] ει = spurious diphthong

αου	ω	νῑκάουσι(ν)	νῑκῶσι(ν)
αω	ω	νῑκάω	νῑκῶ
εα	η	γένεα	γένη
	ᾱ	after ε or by analogy:	
		Περικλέεα	Περικλέᾱ
		χρύσεα	χρῡσᾶ
εᾱ	η	χρῡσέᾱ	χρῡσῆ
	ᾱ	after ε, ι, ρ:	
		ἀργυρέᾱ	ἀργυρᾶ
εαι	η/ει	λύεαι	λύῃ/λύει
	αι	by analogy:	
		χρύσεαι	χρῡσαῖ
εε	ει[1]	ἀδικέεσθαι	ἀδικεῖσθαι
εει	ει	ἀδικέει	ἀδικεῖ
εη	η	ἀδικέητε	ἀδικῆτε
εη	η	ἀδικέη	ἀδικῇ
εο	ου	ἀδικέομεν	ἀδικοῦμεν
εοι	οι	ἀδικέοιμεν	ἀδικοῖμεν
εου	ου	ἀδικέουσι(ν)	ἀδικοῦσι(ν)
εω	ω	ἀδικέω	ἀδικῶ
εω	ῳ	χρῡσέῳ	χρῡσῷ
ηαι	η	λύηαι	λύῃ
οα	ω	πειθόα	πειθώ
οε	ου	ἀξιόεσθαι	ἀξιοῦσθαι
οει	οι	ἀξιόει	ἀξιοῖ
οει[1]	ου	ἀξιόειν	ἀξιοῦν
οη	ω	ἀξιόητε	ἀξιῶτε
οη	οι	ἀξιόη	ἀξιοῖ
	ῳ	in the subjunctive forms	
		διδῷς, διδῷ, δῷς, δῷ,	
		γνῷς, γνῷ (from διδόῃς, διδόῃ, etc.)	
οο	ου	ἀξιόομεν	ἀξιοῦμεν
οοι	οι	ἀξιόοι	ἀξιοῖ
οου	ου	ἀξιόουσι(ν)	ἀξιοῦσι(ν)
οω	ω	ἀξιόω	ἀξιῶ
οῳ	ῳ	νόῳ	νῷ

[1] ει = spurious diphthong

PREPOSITIONS

	+ GENITIVE	+ DATIVE	+ ACCUSATIVE
ἅμα		ἅμα τῇ μάχῃ at the same time as the battle ἅμα ἡμέρᾳ at daybreak ἅμα Σωκράτει together with Sokrates	
ἄνευ	ἄνευ ὅπλων without weapons		
ἀντί	ἄργυρος ἀντὶ χρυσοῦ silver instead of gold		
ἀπό	ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως from/away from the city		
διά	διὰ τοῦ πεδίον through the plain		διὰ τὴν τούτων ἀρετήν because of these men's virtue
εἰς			εἰς τὴν πόλιν into/to the city ἀργύριον εἰς θυσίαν money for a sacrifice
ἐκ/ἐξ	ἐκ τῆς πόλεως out of/from the city ἐξ ἀγορᾶς out of/from the market place		

Preposition	Genitive	Dative	Accusative
ἐν		ἐν πόλει — in the city	
ἕνεκα	Σωκράτους ἕνεκα / ἕνεκα Σωκράτους — for the sake of Sokrates		
ἐπί	ἐφ' ἵππου — on horseback; ἐπὶ νεῶν — on ships	ἐπὶ τραπέζῃ — on a table; ἐπὶ τοῖσδε — on these terms; νόμος ἐπὶ τοῖς ξένοις — a law pertaining to foreigners	ἀναβῆναι ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον — to mount the horse; ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους — against the enemy; ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἡμέρας — over (the length of) three days; ἥκω ἐπὶ τοῦτο. — I have come for this purpose.
κατά	λόγος κατὰ Σωκράτους — a speech against Sokrates		κατὰ τὸν νόμον — according to the law
μετά	μετὰ τῶν φίλων — with (his/her/their) friends		μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον — after the war; μετὰ τὸν ἡγεμόνα — after the leader
παρά	παρὰ βασιλέως — from (the side of) the king	παρὰ βασιλεῖ — beside the king; παρ' Ὁμήρῳ — at Homer's house	παρὰ βασιλέα — to (the side of) the king; παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν — beside the road

	with genitive	with dative	with accusative
			παρὰ τὸν νόμον beyond/against the law παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους beyond/excelling other men
περί	βιβλίον περὶ πολέμου a book about war	περὶ τῇ χειρί [e.g., a bracelet] around the hand	περὶ τὴν νῆσον around the island ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς περὶ τὸν δῆμον a good man as concerns the people περὶ ταῦτα ὄντες being (concerned/occupied) about these things
πρό	πρὸ τοῦ πολέμου before the war πρὸ τοῦ θανάτου before (his/her/their) death πρὸ τούτου τί ἕλοισθ' ἄν; What would you choose before this?		
πρός	πρὸς τῶν θεῶν! in the name of the gods! by the gods!	πρὸς τῇ πόλει near the city πρὸς τούτοις in addition to these things	πρὸς τὴν πόλιν toward the city εἰρήνη πρὸς ἀλλήλους peace toward each other

σύν

σὺν θεῷ
with (the help of) a god

σὺν δίκῃ
with justice

ὑπέρ

ὑπὲρ τοῦ λιμένος
above the harbor

ὑπὲρ παίδων καὶ γυναικῶν
on behalf of children and wives

ὑπὲρ θάλατταν
beyond the sea

ὑπὲρ δύναμιν
beyond (his/her/their) strength

ὑπό

ὑπὸ γῆς
under the earth

ἀδικεῖσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν
to be wronged by one's enemies

οἱ ὑπὸ βασιλεῖ
those under (the control of) the king

ὑπὸ γῆν
under the earth

ὑπὸ νύκτα
at nightfall
toward night

χάριν

Σωκράτους χάριν
for Sokrates' sake

τοῦ λόγου χάριν
for the sake of the argument

τὰ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον
the things for the war
the things with a view to the war

DECLENSION ENDINGS

FIRST DECLENSION

	F				M	
Nom. S	-η	-ᾱ	-α	-α	-ης	-ᾱς
Gen.	-ης	-ᾱς	-ης	-ᾱς	-ου	-ου
Dat.	-η	-ᾳ	-η	-ᾳ	-η	-ᾳ
Acc.	-ην	-ᾱν	-αν	-αν	-ην	-ᾱν
Voc.	(same as nom.)				-α, -η	-ᾱ

Nom./Acc./Voc. D	-ᾱ
Gen./Dat.	-αιν
Nom./Voc. P	-αι
Gen.	-ῶν
Dat.	-αις
Acc.	-ᾱς

SECOND DECLENSION

	M/F	N
Nom. S	-ος	-ον
Gen.	ου	-ου
Dat.	-ῳ	-ῳ
Acc.	-ον	-ον
Voc.	-ε	-ον
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	-ω	
Gen./Dat.	-οιν	
Nom./Voc. P	-οι	-α
Gen.	-ων	-ων
Dat.	-οις	-οις
Acc.	-ους	-α

THIRD DECLENSION

	M/F	N
Nom. S	—	—
Gen.	-ος	-ος
Dat.	-ι	-ι
Acc.	-α, -ν	——
Voc.	——	——

Nom./Acc./Voc. D	*-ε*	
Gen./Dat.	*-οιν*	
Nom./Voc. P	*-ες*	*-α*
Gen.	*-ων*	*-ων*
Dat.	*-σι(ν)*	*-σι(ν)*
Acc.	*-ας*	*-α*

FIRST-DECLENSION NOUNS

NOMINATIVES IN -η OR -ā (feminine)

Nom./Voc. S	*τέχνη*	*ψῡχή*	*χώρᾱ*	*ἀγορά*
Gen.	*τέχνης*	*ψῡχῆς*	*χώρᾱς*	*ἀγορᾶς*
Dat.	*τέχνῃ*	*ψῡχῇ*	*χώρᾳ*	*ἀγορᾷ*
Acc.	*τέχνην*	*ψῡχήν*	*χώρᾱν*	*ἀγοράν*
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	*τέχνᾱ*	*ψῡχά*	*χώρᾱ*	*ἀγορά*
Gen./Dat.	*τέχναιν*	*ψῡχαῖν*	*χώραιν*	*ἀγοραῖν*
Nom./Voc. P	*τέχναι*	*ψῡχαί*	*χῶραι*	*ἀγοραί*
Gen.	*τεχνῶν*	*ψῡχῶν*	*χωρῶν*	*ἀγορῶν*
Dat.	*τέχναις*	*ψῡχαῖς*	*χώραις*	*ἀγοραῖς*
Acc.	*τέχνᾱς*	*ψῡχάς*	*χώρᾱς*	*ἀγοράς*

NOMINATIVES IN SHORT -α (feminine)

Nom./Voc. S	*θάλαττα*	*γέφῡρα*	*μοῦσα*	*μοῖρα*
Gen.	*θαλάττης*	*γεφύρᾱς*	*μούσης*	*μοίρᾱς*
Dat.	*θαλάττῃ*	*γεφύρᾳ*	*μούσῃ*	*μοίρᾳ*
Acc.	*θάλατταν*	*γέφῡραν*	*μοῦσαν*	*μοῖραν*
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	*θαλάττᾱ*	*γεφύρᾱ*	*μούσᾱ*	*μοίρᾱ*
Gen./Dat.	*θαλάτταιν*	*γεφύραιν*	*μούσαιν*	*μοίραιν*
Nom./Voc. P	*θάλατται*	*γέφῡραι*	*μοῦσαι*	*μοῖραι*
Gen.	*θαλαττῶν*	*γεφῡρῶν*	*μουσῶν*	*μοιρῶν*
Dat.	*θαλάτταις*	*γεφύραις*	*μούσαις*	*μοίραις*
Acc.	*θαλάττᾱς*	*γεφύρᾱς*	*μούσᾱς*	*μοίρᾱς*

NOMINATIVES IN -ης OR -ᾱς (masculine)

Nom. S	πολίτης	ποιητής	νεᾱνίᾱς
Gen.	πολίτου	ποιητοῦ	νεᾱνίου
Dat.	πολίτῃ	ποιητῇ	νεᾱνίᾳ
Acc.	πολίτην	ποιητήν	νεᾱνίᾱν
Voc.	πολῖτα	ποιητά	νεᾱνίᾱ
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	πολίτᾱ	ποιητά	νεᾱνίᾱ
Gen./Dat.	πολίταιν	ποιηταῖν	νεᾱνίαιν
Nom./Voc. P	πολῖται	ποιηταί	νεᾱνίαι
Gen.	πολῑτῶν	ποιητῶν	νεᾱνιῶν
Dat.	πολίταις	ποιηταῖς	νεᾱνίαις
Acc.	πολίτᾱς	ποιητᾱς	νεᾱνίᾱς

SECOND-DECLENSION NOUNS

(masculine and feminine)

Nom. S	λόγος	ἄνθρωπος	στρατηγός	νῆσος
Gen.	λόγου	ἀνθρώπου	στρατηγοῦ	νήσου
Dat.	λόγῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	στρατηγῷ	νήσῳ
Acc.	λόγον	ἄνθρωπον	στρατηγόν	νῆσον
Voc.	λόγε	ἄνθρωπε	στρατηγέ	νῆσε
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	λόγω	ἀνθρώπω	στρατηγώ	νήσω
Gen./Dat.	λόγοιν	ἀνθρώποιν	στρατηγοῖν	νήσοιν
Nom./Voc. P	λόγοι	ἄνθρωποι	στρατηγοί	νῆσοι
Gen.	λόγων	ἀνθρώπων	στρατηγῶν	νήσων
Dat.	λόγοις	ἀνθρώποις	στρατηγοῖς	νήσοις
Acc.	λόγους	ἀνθρώπους	στρατηγούς	νήσους

(neuter)

Nom./Voc. S	ἔργον	δῶρον
Gen.	ἔργου	δώρου
Dat.	ἔργῳ	δώρῳ
Acc.	ἔργον	δῶρον
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ἔργω	δώρω
Gen./Dat.	ἔργοιν	δώροιν

Nom./Voc. P	ἔργα	δῶρα
Gen.	ἔργων	δώρων
Dat.	ἔργοις	δώροις
Acc.	ἔργα	δῶρα

CONTRACTED NOUNS   ATTIC DECLENSION

Nom. S	νοῦς	νεώς
Gen.	νοῦ	νεώ
Dat.	νῷ	νεῴ
Acc.	νοῦν	νεών
Voc.	νοῦ	νεώς
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	νώ	νεώ
Gen./Dat.	νοῖν	νεῴν
Nom./Voc. P	νοῖ	νεῴ
Gen.	νῶν	νεών
Dat.	νοῖς	νεώς
Acc.	νοῦς	νεώς

THIRD-DECLENSION NOUNS

(masculine, feminine, neuter)

Nom. S	φύλαξ	αἴξ	ἐλπίς	χάρις	σῶμα
Gen.	φύλακος	αἰγός	ἐλπίδος	χάριτος	σώματος
Dat.	φύλακι	αἰγί	ἐλπίδι	χάριτι	σώματι
Acc.	φύλακα	αἶγα	ἐλπίδα	χάριν	σῶμα
Voc.	φύλαξ	αἴξ	ἐλπί	χάρι	σῶμα
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	φύλακε	αἶγε	ἐλπίδε	χάριτε	σώματε
Gen./Dat.	φυλάκοιν	αἰγοῖν	ἐλπίδοιν	χαρίτοιν	σωμάτοιν
Nom./Voc. P	φύλακες	αἶγες	ἐλπίδες	χάριτες	σώματα
Gen.	φυλάκων	αἰγῶν	ἐλπίδων	χαρίτων	σωμάτων
Dat.	φύλαξι(ν)	αἰξί(ν)	ἐλπίσι(ν)	χάρισι(ν)	σώμασι(ν)
Acc.	φύλακας	αἶγας	ἐλπίδας	χάριτας	σώματα

Nom. S	μήτηρ	ἀνήρ		
Gen.	μητρός	ἀνδρός		
Dat.	μητρί	ἀνδρί		
Acc.	μητέρα	ἄνδρα		
Voc.	μῆτερ	ἄνερ		
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	μητέρε	ἄνδρε		
Gen./Dat.	μητέροιν	ἀνδροῖν		
Nom./Voc. P	μητέρες	ἄνδρες		
Gen.	μητέρων	ἀνδρῶν		
Dat.	μητράσι(ν)	ἀνδράσι(ν)		
Acc.	μητέρας	ἄνδρας		

Nom. S	γένος	τριήρης	Σωκράτης	Περικλῆς
Gen.	γένους	τριήρους	Σωκράτους	Περικλέους
Dat.	γένει	τριήρει	Σωκράτει	Περικλεῖ
Acc.	γένος	τριήρη	Σωκράτη	Περικλέᾱ
Voc.	γένος	τριῆρες	Σώκρατες	Περίκλεις
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	γένει	τριήρει		
Gen./Dat.	γενοῖν	τριήροιν		
Nom./Voc. P	γένη	τριήρεις		
Gen.	γενῶν	τριήρων		
Dat.	γένεσι(ν)	τριήρεσι(ν)		
Acc.	γένη	τριήρεις		

Nom./Voc. S	γέρας	αἰδώς	Nom. S	πειθώ
Gen.	γέρως	αἰδούς	Gen.	πειθοῦς
Dat.	γέραι	αἰδοῖ	Dat.	πειθοῖ
Acc.	γέρας	αἰδῶ	Acc.	πειθώ
			Voc.	πειθοῖ
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	γέρᾱ			
Gen./Dat.	γερῷν			
Nom./Voc. P	γέρᾱ			
Gen.	γερῶν			
Dat.	γέρασι(ν)			
Acc.	γέρᾱ			

Nom. S	πόλις	βασιλεύς	ναῦς
Gen.	πόλεως	βασιλέως	νεώς
Dat.	πόλει	βασιλεῖ	νηί
Acc.	πόλιν	βασιλέᾱ	ναῦν
Voc.	πόλι	βασιλεῦ	ναῦ
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	πόλει	βασιλῆ	νῆε
Gen./Dat.	πολέοιν	βασιλέοιν	νεοῖν
Nom./Voc. P	πόλεις	βασιλῆς/βασιλεῖς	νῆες
Gen.	πόλεων	βασιλέων	νεῶν
Dat.	πόλεσι(ν)	βασιλεῦσι(ν)	ναυσί(ν)
Acc.	πόλεις	βασιλέᾱς	ναῦς

Nom. S	ἄστυ	βοῦς
Gen.	ἄστεως	βοός
Dat.	ἄστει	βοΐ
Acc.	ἄστυ	βοῦν
Voc.	ἄστυ	βοῦ
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ἄστει	βόε
Gen./Dat.	ἀστέοιν	βοοῖν
Nom./Voc. P	ἄστη	βόες
Gen.	ἄστεων	βοῶν
Dat.	ἄστεσι(ν)	βουσί(ν)
Acc.	ἄστη	βοῦς

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

THREE-ENDING ADJECTIVES

	M	F	N
Nom. S	καλός	καλή	καλόν
Gen.	καλοῦ	καλῆς	καλοῦ
Dat.	καλῷ	καλῇ	καλῷ
Acc.	καλόν	καλήν	καλόν
Voc.	καλέ	καλή	καλόν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	καλώ	καλά	καλώ
Gen./Dat.	καλοῖν	καλαῖν	καλοῖν

Nom./Voc. P	καλοί	καλαί	καλά
Gen.	καλῶν	καλῶν	καλῶν
Dat.	καλοῖς	καλαῖς	καλοῖς
Acc.	καλούς	καλάς	καλά

Nom. S	δίκαιος	δικαίᾱ	δίκαιον
Gen.	δικαίου	δικαίᾱς	δικαίου
Dat.	δικαίῳ	δικαίᾳ	δικαίῳ
Acc.	δίκαιον	δικαίᾱν	δίκαιον
Voc.	δίκαιε	δικαίᾱ	δίκαιον

Nom./Acc./Voc. D	δικαίω	δικαίᾱ	δικαίω
Gen./Dat.	δικαίοιν	δικαίαιν	δικαίοιν

Nom./Voc. P	δίκαιοι	δίκαιαι	δίκαια
Gen.	δικαίων	δικαίων	δικαίων
Dat.	δικαίοις	δικαίαις	δικαίοις
Acc.	δικαίους	δικαίᾱς	δίκαια

TWO-ENDING ADJECTIVES

	M/F	N
Nom. S	ἄδικος	ἄδικον
Gen.	ἀδίκου	ἀδίκου
Dat.	ἀδίκῳ	ἀδίκῳ
Acc.	ἄδικον	ἄδικον
Voc.	ἄδικε	ἄδικον

Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ἀδίκω	ἀδίκω
Gen./Dat.	ἀδίκοιν	ἀδίκοιν

Nom./Voc. P	ἄδικοι	ἄδικα
Gen.	ἀδίκων	ἀδίκων
Dat.	ἀδίκοις	ἀδίκοις
Acc.	ἀδίκους	ἄδικα

CONTRACTED ADJECTIVES

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	χρῡσοῦς	χρῡσῆ	χρῡσοῦν
Gen.	χρῡσοῦ	χρῡσῆς	χρῡσοῦ
Dat.	χρῡσῷ	χρῡσῇ	χρῡσῷ
Acc.	χρῡσοῦν	χρῡσῆν	χρῡσοῦν

Nom./Acc./Voc. D	χρυσώ	χρυσᾶ	χρυσώ
Gen./Dat.	χρυσοῖν	χρυσαῖν	χρυσοῖν
Nom./Voc. P	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ
Gen.	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν
Dat.	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς
Acc.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ

Nom./Voc. S	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροῦν
Gen.	ἀργυροῦ	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυροῦ
Dat.	ἀργυρῷ	ἀργυρᾷ	ἀργυρῷ
Acc.	ἀργυροῦν	ἀργυρᾶν	ἀργυροῦν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ἀργυρώ	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυρώ
Gen./Dat.	ἀργυροῖν	ἀργυραῖν	ἀργυροῖν
Nom./Voc. P	ἀργυροῖ	ἀργυραῖ	ἀργυρᾶ
Gen.	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν
Dat.	ἀργυροῖς	ἀργυραῖς	ἀργυροῖς
Acc.	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυρᾶ

ATTIC DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES

	M/F	N
Nom./Voc. S	ἵλεως	ἵλεων
Gen.	ἵλεω	ἵλεω
Dat.	ἵλεῳ	ἵλεῳ
Acc.	ἵλεων	ἵλεων
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ἵλεω	ἵλεω
Gen./Dat.	ἵλεῳν	ἵλεῳν
Nom./Voc. P	ἵλεῳ	ἵλεα
Gen.	ἵλεων	ἵλεων
Dat.	ἵλεως	ἵλεως
Acc.	ἵλεως	ἵλεα

THIRD-DECLENSION ADJECTIVES

TWO-ENDING ADJECTIVES

	M/F	N
Nom. S	σώφρων	σῶφρον
Gen.	σώφρονος	σώφρονος
Dat.	σώφρονι	σώφρονι
Acc.	σώφρονα	σῶφρον
Voc.	σῶφρον	σῶφρον
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	σώφρονε	σώφρονε
Gen./Dat.	σωφρόνοιν	σωφρόνοιν
Nom./Voc. P	σώφρονες	σώφρονα
Gen.	σωφρόνων	σωφρόνων
Dat.	σώφροσι(ν)	σώφροσι(ν)
Acc.	σώφρονας	σώφρονα
Nom. S	ἀληθής	ἀληθές
Gen.	ἀληθοῦς	ἀληθοῦς
Dat.	ἀληθεῖ	ἀληθεῖ
Acc.	ἀληθῆ	ἀληθές
Voc.	ἀληθές	ἀληθές
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ἀληθεῖ	ἀληθεῖ
Gen./Dat.	ἀληθοῖν	ἀληθοῖν
Nom./Voc. P	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθῆ
Gen.	ἀληθῶν	ἀληθῶν
Dat.	ἀληθέσι(ν)	ἀληθέσι(ν)
Acc.	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθῆ

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS

	M	F	N
Nom. S	βαρύς	βαρεῖα	βαρύ
Gen.	βαρέος	βαρείᾱς	βαρέος
Dat.	βαρεῖ	βαρείᾳ	βαρεῖ
Acc.	βαρύν	βαρεῖαν	βαρύ
Voc.	βαρύ	βαρεῖα	βαρύ

Nom./Acc./Voc. D	βαρέε	βαρεία	βαρέε
Gen./Dat.	βαρέοιν	βαρείαιν	βαρέοιν
Nom./Voc. P	βαρεῖς	βαρεῖαι	βαρέα
Gen.	βαρέων	βαρειῶν	βαρέων
Dat.	βαρέσι(ν)	βαρείαις	βαρέσι(ν)
Acc.	βαρεῖς	βαρείᾱς	βαρέα
Nom./Voc. S	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
Gen.	παντός	πάσης	παντός
Dat.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
Acc.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
Nom./Voc. P	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
Gen.	πάντων	πᾱσῶν	πάντων
Dat.	πᾶσι(ν)	πάσαις	πᾶσι(ν)
Acc.	πάντας	πάσᾱς	πάντα
Nom./Voc. S	ἅπᾱς	ἅπᾱσα	ἅπαν
Gen.	ἅπαντος	ἁπάσης	ἅπαντος
Dat.	ἅπαντι	ἁπάσῃ	ἅπαντι
Acc.	ἅπαντα	ἅπᾱσαν	ἅπαν
Nom./Voc. P	ἅπαντες	ἅπᾱσαι	ἅπαντα
Gen.	ἁπάντων	ἁπᾱσῶν	ἁπάντων
Dat.	ἅπᾱσι(ν)	ἁπάσαις	ἅπᾱσι(ν)
Acc.	ἅπαντας	ἁπάσᾱς	ἅπαντα

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST, SECOND, AND THIRD DECLENSIONS

Nom. S	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
Gen.	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
Dat.	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
Acc.	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Nom. P	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
Gen.	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dat.	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
Acc.	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

Nom. S	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα
Gen.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου
Dat.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ
Acc.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα
Voc.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	μεγάλω	μεγάλᾱ	μεγάλω
Gen./Dat.	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν
Nom./Voc. P	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα
Gen.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων
Dat.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις
Acc.	μεγάλους	μεγάλᾱς	μεγάλα

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

COMPARATIVE IN -τερος, -τερᾱ, -τερον
(declined like δίκαιος, δικαίᾱ, δίκαιον)

SUPERLATIVE IN -τατος, -τατη, -τατον
(declined like ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν)

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

Stem ending in long syllable:

POSITIVE	STEM	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE	
δεινός	δειν-	δεινότερος	δεινότατος	M Nom. S
δεινή		δεινοτέρᾱ	δεινοτάτη	F Nom. S
δεινόν		δεινότερον	δεινότατον	N Nom. S

Stem ending in short syllable:

σοφός	σοφ-	σοφώτερος	σοφώτατος	M Nom. S
σοφή		σοφωτέρᾱ	σοφωτάτη	F Nom. S
σοφόν		σοφώτερον	σοφώτατον	N Nom. S

Compared irregularly:

ἴσος	ἰσαίτερος	ἰσαίτατος	M Nom. S
μέσος	μεσαίτερος	μεσαίτατος	M Nom. S
παλαιός	παλαίτερος	παλαίτατος	M Nom. S
φίλος	φιλαίτερος	φιλαίτατος/ φίλτατος	M Nom. S

THIRD-DECLENSION ADJECTIVES
ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS

ἀληθής }	ἀληθεσ-	ἀληθέστερος	ἀληθέστατος	M Nom. S
		ἀληθεστέρᾱ	ἀληθεστάτη	F Nom. S
ἀληθές		ἀληθέστερον	ἀληθέστατον	N Nom. S
ἄφρων }	ἀφρον-	ἀφρονέστερος	ἀφρονέστατος	M Nom. S
		ἀφρονεστέρᾱ	ἀφρονεστάτη	F Nom. S
ἄφρον		ἀφρονέστερον	ἀφρονέστατον	N Nom. S
βαρύς	βαρυ-	βαρύτερος	βαρύτατος	M Nom. S
βαρεῖα		βαρυτέρᾱ	βαρυτάτη	F Nom. S
βαρύ		βαρύτερον	βαρύτατον	N Nom. S

COMPARATIVE IN -ῑων, -ῑον

SUPERLATIVE IN -ιστος, -ιστη, -ιστον

(declined like ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν)

	M/F	N
Nom. S	καλλῑ́ων	κάλλῑον
Gen.	καλλῑ́ονος	καλλῑ́ονος
Dat.	καλλῑ́ονι	καλλῑ́ονι
Acc.	καλλῑ́ονα/καλλῑ́ω	κάλλῑον
Voc.	κάλλῑον	κάλλῑον
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	καλλῑ́ονε	καλλῑ́ονε
Gen./Dat.	καλλῑόνοιν	καλλῑόνοιν
Nom./Voc. P	καλλῑ́ονες/καλλῑ́ους	καλλῑ́ονα/καλλῑ́ω
Gen.	καλλῑόνων	καλλῑόνων
Dat.	καλλῑ́οσι(ν)	καλλῑ́οσι(ν)
Acc.	καλλῑ́ονας/καλλῑ́ους	καλλῑ́ονα/καλλῑ́ω

ADJECTIVES IN THIS TEXT WHICH SO FORM THE COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVE:

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE	
ἀγαθός	ἀμείνων βελτῑ́ων κρείττων	ἄριστος βέλτιστος κράτιστος	(all M Nom. S)
αἰσχρός	αἰσχῑ́ων	αἴσχιστος	
ἐχθρός	ἐχθῑ́ων	ἔχθιστος	
ἡδύς	ἡδῑ́ων	ἥδιστος	

κακός	⎰ κακίων ⎱ ⎨ χείρων ⎬ ⎱ ἥττων ⎰	⎰ κάκιστος ⎱ ⎨ χείριστος ⎬ ⎱ (adv. ἥκιστα) ⎰
καλός	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
μέγας	μείζων	μέγιστος
ὀλίγος	ἐλάττων	ἐλάχιστος
πολύς	πλείων/πλέων	πλεῖστος
ῥᾴδιος	ῥᾴων	ῥᾷστος
ταχύς	θάττων	τάχιστος

See Sections 131 (p. 494) and 142 (pp. 544–45).

PARTICIPLES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE OF THEMATIC VERBS

	M	F	N
Nom. S	λῡόμενος	λῡομένη	λῡόμενον
Gen.	λῡομένου	λῡομένης	λῡομένου
Dat.	λῡομένῳ	λῡομένῃ	λῡομένῳ
Acc.	λῡόμενον	λῡομένην	λῡόμενον
Voc.	λῡόμενε	λῡομένη	λῡόμενον
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	λῡομένω	λῡομένᾱ	λῡομένω
Gen./Dat.	λῡομένοιν	λῡομέναιν	λῡομένοιν
Nom./Voc. P	λῡόμενοι	λῡόμεναι	λῡόμενα
Gen.	λῡομένων	λῡομένων	λῡομένων
Dat.	λῡομένοις	λῡομέναις	λῡομένοις
Acc.	λῡομένους	λῡομένᾱς	λῡόμενα

The following participles have the same declension:

PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE OF CONTRACTED VERBS

νῑκώμενος	νῑκωμένη	νῑκώμενον
ἀδικούμενος	ἀδικουμένη	ἀδικούμενον
ἀξιούμενος	ἀξιουμένη	ἀξιούμενον

PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE OF ATHEMATIC VERBS

διδόμενος	διδομένη	διδόμενον
ἱστάμενος	ἱσταμένη	ἱστάμενον
τιθέμενος	τιθεμένη	τιθέμενον
ἱέμενος	ἱεμένη	ἱέμενον
δεικνύμενος	δεικνυμένη	δεικνύμενον
κείμενος	κειμένη	κείμενον

FUTURE PARTICIPLE MIDDLE

λῡσόμενος	λῡσομένη	λῡσόμενον

FUTURE PARTICIPLE MIDDLE OF CONTRACTED VERBS

ἐλώμενος	ἐλωμένη	ἐλώμενον
ἀγγελούμενος	ἀγγελουμένη	ἀγγελούμενον

FUTURE PARTICIPLE PASSIVE

λυθησόμενος	λυθησομένη	λυθησόμενον

FIRST AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE

λῡσάμενος	λῡσαμένη	λῡσάμενον

SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE

βαλόμενος	βαλομένη	βαλόμενον

SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE OF ATHEMATIC VERBS

δόμενος	δομένη	δόμενον
θέμενος	θεμένη	θέμενον
-ἕμενος	-ἑμένη	-ἕμενον

PERFECT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

	M	F	N
Nom. S	λελυμένος	λελυμένη	λελυμένον
Gen.	λελυμένου	λελυμένης	λελυμένου
Dat.	λελυμένῳ	λελυμένη	λελυμένῳ
Acc.	λελυμένον	λελυμένην	λελυμένον
Voc.	λελυμένε	λελυμένη	λελυμένον
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	λελυμένω	λελυμένᾱ	λελυμένω
Gen./Dat.	λελυμένοιν	λελυμέναιν	λελυμένοιν

Nom./Voc. P	*λελυμένοι*	*λελυμέναι*	*λελυμένα*
Gen.	*λελυμένων*	*λελυμένων*	*λελυμένων*
Dat.	*λελυμένοις*	*λελυμέναις*	*λελυμένοις*
Acc.	*λελυμένους*	*λελυμένᾱς*	*λελυμένα*

The PERFECT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE OF CONSONANT STEMS has the same declension:

γεγραμμένος	*γεγραμμένη*	*γεγραμμένον*
πεπεμμένος	*πεπεμμένη*	*πεπεμμένον*
ᾐσχυμμένος	*ᾐσχυμμένη*	*ᾐσχυμμένον*
τεταγμένος	*τεταγμένη*	*τεταγμένον*
ἐληλεγμένος	*ἐληλεγμένη*	*ἐληλεγμένον*
κεκελευσμένος	*κεκελευσμένη*	*κεκελευσμένον*
πεφασμένος	*πεφασμένη*	*πεφασμένον*
ἠγγελμένος	*ἠγγελμένη*	*ἠγγελμένον*

PARTICIPLES OF THE FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE OF THEMATIC VERBS

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	*λύων*	*λύουσα*	*λῦον*
Gen.	*λύοντος*	*λῡούσης*	*λύοντος*
Dat.	*λύοντι*	*λῡούσῃ*	*λύοντι*
Acc.	*λύοντα*	*λύουσαν*	*λῦον*
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	*λύοντε*	*λῡούσᾱ*	*λύοντε*
Gen./Dat.	*λῡόντοιν*	*λῡούσαιν*	*λῡόντοιν*
Nom./Voc. P	*λύοντες*	*λύουσαι*	*λύοντα*
Gen.	*λῡόντων*	*λῡουσῶν*	*λῡόντων*
Dat.	*λύουσι(ν)*	*λῡούσαις*	*λύουσι(ν)*
Acc.	*λύοντας*	*λῡούσᾱς*	*λύοντα*

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE OF CONTRACTED VERBS

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	*νῑκῶν*	*νῑκῶσα*	*νῑκῶν*
Gen.	*νῑκῶντος*	*νῑκώσης*	*νῑκῶντος*
Dat.	*νῑκῶντι*	*νῑκώσῃ*	*νῑκῶντι*
Acc.	*νῑκῶντα*	*νῑκῶσαν*	*νῑκῶν*

| Nom./Acc./Voc. D | νῑκῶντε | νῑκώσᾱ | νῑκῶντε |
| Gen./Dat. | νῑκώντοιν | νῑκώσαιν | νῑκώντοιν |

Nom./Voc. P	νῑκῶντες	νῑκῶσαι	νῑκῶντα
Gen.	νῑκώντων	νῑκωσῶν	νῑκώντων
Dat.	νῑκῶσι(ν)	νῑκώσαις	νῑκῶσι(ν)
Acc.	νῑκῶντας	νῑκώσᾱς	νῑκῶντα

Nom./Voc. S	ἀδικῶν	ἀδικοῦσα	ἀδικοῦν
Gen.	ἀδικοῦντος	ἀδικούσης	ἀδικοῦντος
Dat.	ἀδικοῦντι	ἀδικούσῃ	ἀδικοῦντι
Acc.	ἀδικοῦντα	ἀδικοῦσαν	ἀδικοῦν

| Nom./Acc./Voc. D | ἀδικοῦντε | ἀδικούσᾱ | ἀδικοῦντε |
| Gen./Dat. | ἀδικούντοιν | ἀδικούσαιν | ἀδικούντοιν |

Nom./Voc. P	ἀδικοῦντες	ἀδικοῦσαι	ἀδικοῦντα
Gen.	ἀδικούντων	ἀδικουσῶν	ἀδικούντων
Dat.	ἀδικοῦσι(ν)	ἀδικούσαις	ἀδικοῦσι(ν)
Acc.	ἀδικοῦντας	ἀδικούσᾱς	ἀδικοῦντα

Nom./Voc. S	ἀξιῶν	ἀξιοῦσα	ἀξιοῦν
Gen.	ἀξιοῦντος	ἀξιούσης	ἀξιοῦντος
Dat.	ἀξιοῦντι	ἀξιούσῃ	ἀξιοῦντι
Acc.	ἀξιοῦντα	ἀξιοῦσαν	ἀξιοῦν

| Nom./Acc./Voc. D | ἀξιοῦντε | ἀξιούσᾱ | ἀξιοῦντε |
| Gen./Dat. | ἀξιούντοιν | ἀξιούσαιν | ἀξιούντοιν |

Nom./Voc. P	ἀξιοῦντες	ἀξιοῦσαι	ἀξιοῦντα
Gen.	ἀξιούντων	ἀξιουσῶν	ἀξιούντων
Dat.	ἀξιοῦσι(ν)	ἀξιούσαις	ἀξιοῦσι(ν)
Acc.	ἀξιοῦντας	ἀξιούσᾱς	ἀξιοῦντα

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE OF ATHEMATIC VERBS

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S.	διδούς	διδοῦσα	διδόν
Gen.	διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος
Dat.	διδόντι	διδούσῃ	διδόντι
Acc.	διδόντα	διδοῦσαν	διδόν

Nom./Acc./Voc. D	διδόντε	διδούσᾱ	διδόντε
Gen./Dat.	διδόντοιν	διδούσαιν	διδόντοιν

Nom./Voc. P	διδόντες	διδοῦσαι	διδόντα
Gen.	διδόντων	διδουσῶν	διδόντων
Dat.	διδοῦσι(ν)	διδούσαις	διδοῦσι(ν)
Acc.	διδόντας	διδούσᾱς	διδόντα

Nom./Voc. S	ἱστάς	ἱστᾶσα	ἱστάν
Gen.	ἱστάντος	ἱστάσης	ἱστάντος
Dat.	ἱστάντι	ἱστάσῃ	ἱστάντι
Acc.	ἱστάντα	ἱστᾶσαν	ἱστάν

Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ἱστάντε	ἱστάσᾱ	ἱστάντε
Gen./Dat.	ἱστάντοιν	ἱστάσαιν	ἱστάντοιν

Nom./Voc. P	ἱστάντες	ἱστᾶσαι	ἱστάντα
Gen.	ἱστάντων	ἱστᾱσῶν	ἱστάντων
Dat.	ἱστᾶσι(ν)	ἱστάσαις	ἱστᾶσι(ν)
Acc.	ἱστάντας	ἱστάσᾱς	ἱστάντα

Nom./Voc. S	τιθείς	τιθεῖσα	τιθέν
Gen.	τιθέντος	τιθείσης	τιθέντος
Dat.	τιθέντι	τιθείσῃ	τιθέντι
Acc.	τιθέντα	τιθεῖσαν	τιθέν

Nom./Acc./Voc. D	τιθέντε	τιθείσᾱ	τιθέντε
Gen./Dat.	τιθέντοιν	τιθείσαιν	τιθέντοιν

Nom./Voc. P	τιθέντες	τιθεῖσαι	τιθέντα
Gen.	τιθέντων	τιθεισῶν	τιθέντων
Dat.	τιθεῖσι(ν)	τιθείσαις	τιθεῖσι(ν)
Acc.	τιθέντας	τιθείσᾱς	τιθέντα

Nom./Voc. S	ἱείς	ἱεῖσα	ἱέν
Gen.	ἱέντος	ἱείσης	ἱέντος
Dat.	ἱέντι	ἱείσῃ	ἱέντι
Acc.	ἱέντα	ἱεῖσαν	ἱέν

Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ἱέντε	ἱείσᾱ	ἱέντε
Gen./Dat.	ἱέντοιν	ἱείσαιν	ἱέντοιν

Nom./Voc. P	ἱέντες	ἱεῖσαι	ἱέντα
Gen.	ἱέντων	ἱεισῶν	ἱέντων
Dat.	ἱεῖσι(ν)	ἱείσαις	ἱεῖσι(ν)
Acc.	ἱέντας	ἱείσᾱς	ἱέντα
Nom./Voc. S	δεικνύς	δεικνῦσα	δεικνύν
Gen.	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος
Dat.	δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι
Acc.	δεικνύντα	δεικνῦσαν	δεικνύν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	δεικνύντε	δεικνύσᾱ	δεικνύντε
Gen./Dat.	δεικνύντοιν	δεικνύσαιν	δεικνύντοιν
Nom./Voc. P	δεικνύντες	δεικνῦσαι	δεικνύντα
Gen.	δεικνύντων	δεικνῦσῶν	δεικνύντων
Dat.	δεικνῦσι(ν)	δεικνύσαις	δεικνῦσι(ν)
Acc.	δεικνύντας	δεικνύσᾱς	δεικνύντα
Nom./Voc. S	ἰών	ἰοῦσα	ἰόν
Gen.	ἰόντος	ἰούσης	ἰόντος
Dat.	ἰόντι	ἰούσῃ	ἰόντι
Acc.	ἰόντα	ἰοῦσαν	ἰόν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ἰόντε	ἰούσᾱ	ἰόντε
Gen./Dat.	ἰόντοιν	ἰούσαιν	ἰόντοιν
Nom./Voc. P	ἰόντες	ἰοῦσαι	ἰόντα
Gen.	ἰόντων	ἰουσῶν	ἰόντων
Dat.	ἰοῦσι(ν)	ἰούσαις	ἰοῦσι(ν)
Acc.	ἰόντας	ἰούσᾱς	ἰόντα
Nom./Voc. S	ὤν	οὖσα	ὄν
Gen.	ὄντος	οὔσης	ὄντος
Dat.	ὄντι	οὔσῃ	ὄντι
Acc.	ὄντα	οὖσαν	ὄν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ὄντε	οὔσᾱ	ὄντε
Gen./Dat.	ὄντοιν	οὔσαιν	ὄντοιν
Nom./Voc. P	ὄντες	οὖσαι	ὄντα
Gen.	ὄντων	οὐσῶν	ὄντων
Dat.	οὖσι(ν)	οὔσαις	οὖσι(ν)
Acc.	ὄντας	οὔσᾱς	ὄντα

Nom./Voc. S	φᾱ́ς	φᾱσα	φάν
Gen.	φάντος	φᾱ́σης	φάντος
Dat.	φάντι	φᾱ́σῃ	φάντι
Acc.	φάντα	φᾱσαν	φάν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	φάντε	φᾱ́σᾱ	φάντε
Gen./Dat.	φάντοιν	φᾱ́σαιν	φάντοιν
Nom./Voc. P	φάντες	φᾱσαι	φάντα
Gen.	φάντων	φᾱσῶν	φάντων
Dat.	φᾱσι(ν)	φᾱ́σαις	φᾱσι(ν)
Acc.	φάντας	φᾱ́σᾱς	φάντα

FUTURE PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	λῡ́σων	λῡ́σουσα	λῦσον
Gen.	λῡ́σοντος	λῡσούσης	λῡ́σοντος
Dat.	λῡ́σοντι	λῡσούσῃ	λῡ́σοντι
Acc.	λῡ́σοντα	λῡ́σουσαν	λῦσον
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	λῡ́σοντε	λῡσούσᾱ	λῡ́σοντε
Gen./Dat.	λῡσόντοιν	λῡσούσαιν	λῡσόντοιν
Nom./Voc. P	λῡ́σοντες	λῡ́σουσαι	λῡ́σοντα
Gen.	λῡσόντων	λῡσουσῶν	λῡσόντων
Dat.	λῡ́σουσι(ν)	λῡσούσαις	λῡ́σουσι(ν)
Acc.	λῡ́σοντας	λῡσούσᾱς	λῡ́σοντα

CONTRACTED FUTURE PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	ἐλῶν	ἐλῶσα	ἐλῶν
Gen.	ἐλῶντος	ἐλώσης	ἐλῶντος
Dat.	ἐλῶντι	ἐλώσῃ	ἐλῶντι
Acc.	ἐλῶντα	ἐλῶσαν	ἐλῶν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ἐλῶντε	ἐλώσᾱ	ἐλῶντε
Gen./Dat.	ἐλώντοιν	ἐλώσαιν	ἐλώντοιν
Nom./Voc. P	ἐλῶντες	ἐλῶσαι	ἐλῶντα
Gen.	ἐλώντων	ἐλωσῶν	ἐλώντων
Dat.	ἐλῶσι(ν)	ἐλώσαις	ἐλῶσι(ν)
Acc.	ἐλῶντας	ἐλώσᾱς	ἐλῶντα

Nom./Voc. S	ἀγγελῶν	ἀγγελοῦσα	ἀγγελοῦν
Gen.	ἀγγελοῦντος	ἀγγελούσης	ἀγγελοῦντος
Dat.	ἀγγελοῦντι	ἀγγελούσῃ	ἀγγελοῦντι
Acc.	ἀγγελοῦντα	ἀγγελοῦσαν	ἀγγελοῦν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	ἀγγελοῦντε	ἀγγελούσᾱ	ἀγγελοῦντε
Gen./Dat.	ἀγγελούντοιν	ἀγγελούσαιν	ἀγγελούντοιν
Nom./Voc. P	ἀγγελοῦντες	ἀγγελοῦσαι	ἀγγελοῦντα
Gen.	ἀγγελούντων	ἀγγελουσῶν	ἀγγελούντων
Dat.	ἀγγελοῦσι(ν)	ἀγγελούσαις	ἀγγελοῦσι(ν)
Acc.	ἀγγελοῦντας	ἀγγελούσᾱς	ἀγγελοῦντα

FIRST AORIST PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	λῡ́σᾱς	λῡ́σᾱσα	λῦσαν
Gen.	λῡ́σαντος	λῡσάσης	λῡ́σαντος
Dat.	λῡ́σαντι	λῡσάσῃ	λῡ́σαντι
Acc.	λῡ́σαντα	λῡ́σᾱσαν	λῦσαν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	λῡ́σαντε	λῡσάσᾱ	λῡ́σαντε
Gen./Dat.	λῡσάντοιν	λῡσάσαιν	λῡσάντοιν
Nom./Voc. P	λῡ́σαντες	λῡ́σᾱσαι	λῡ́σαντα
Gen.	λῡσάντων	λῡσᾱσῶν	λῡσάντων
Dat.	λῡ́σᾱσι(ν)	λῡσάσαις	λῡ́σᾱσι(ν)
Acc.	λῡ́σαντας	λῡσάσᾱς	λῡ́σαντα

THEMATIC SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	βαλών	βαλοῦσα	βαλόν
Gen.	βαλόντος	βαλούσης	βαλόντος
Dat.	βαλόντι	βαλούσῃ	βαλόντι
Acc.	βαλόντα	βαλοῦσαν	βαλόν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	βαλόντε	βαλούσᾱ	βαλόντε
Gen./Dat.	βαλόντοιν	βαλούσαιν	βαλόντοιν
Nom./Voc. P	βαλόντες	βαλοῦσαι	βαλόντα
Gen.	βαλόντων	βαλουσῶν	βαλόντων
Dat.	βαλοῦσι(ν)	βαλούσαις	βαλοῦσι(ν)
Acc.	βαλόντας	βαλούσᾱς	βαλόντα

ATHEMATIC SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	δούς	δοῦσα	δόν
Gen.	δόντος	δούσης	δόντος
Dat.	δόντι	δούσῃ	δόντι
Acc.	δόντα	δοῦσαν	δόν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	δόντε	δούσᾱ	δόντε
Gen./Dat.	δόντοιν	δούσαιν	δόντοιν
Nom./Voc. P	δόντες	δοῦσαι	δόντα
Gen.	δόντων	δουσῶν	δόντων
Dat.	δοῦσι(ν)	δούσαις	δοῦσι(ν)
Acc.	δόντας	δούσᾱς	δόντα
Nom./Voc. S	στάς	στᾶσα	στάν
Gen.	στάντος	στάσης	στάντος
Dat.	στάντι	στάσῃ	στάντι
Acc.	στάντα	στᾶσαν	στάν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	στάντε	στάσᾱ	στάντε
Gen./Dat.	στάντοιν	στάσαιν	στάντοιν
Nom./Voc. P	στάντες	στᾶσαι	στάντα
Gen.	στάντων	στᾶσῶν	στάντων
Dat.	στᾶσι(ν)	στάσαις	στᾶσι(ν)
Acc.	στάντας	στάσᾱς	στάντα
Nom./Voc. S	θείς	θεῖσα	θέν
Gen.	θέντος	θείσης	θέντος
Dat.	θέντι	θείσῃ	θέντι
Acc.	θέντα	θεῖσαν	θέν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	θέντε	θείσᾱ	θέντε
Gen./Dat.	θέντοιν	θείσαιν	θέντοιν
Nom./Voc. P	θέντες	θεῖσαι	θέντα
Gen.	θέντων	θεισῶν	θέντων
Dat.	θεῖσι(ν)	θείσαις	θεῖσι(ν)
Acc.	θέντας	θείσᾱς	θέντα

Nom./Voc. S	-είς	-εῖσα	-έν
Gen.	-έντος	-είσης	-έντος
Dat.	-έντι	-είσῃ	-έντι
Acc.	-έντα	-εῖσαν	-έν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	-έντε	-είσᾱ	-έντε
Gen./Dat.	-έντοιν	-είσαιν	-έντοιν
Nom./Voc. P	-έντες	-εῖσαι	-έντες
Gen.	-έντων	-εισῶν	-έντων
Dat.	-εῖσι(ν)	-είσαις	-εῖσι(ν)
Acc.	-έντας	-είσᾱς	-έντα

Nom./Voc. S	γνούς	γνοῦσα	γνόν
Gen.	γνόντος	γνούσης	γνόντος
Dat.	γνόντι	γνούσῃ	γνόντι
Acc.	γνόντα	γνοῦσαν	γνόν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	γνόντε	γνούσᾱ	γνόντε
Gen./Dat.	γνόντοιν	γνούσαιν	γνόντοιν
Nom./Voc. P	γνόντες	γνοῦσαι	γνόντα
Gen.	γνόντων	γνουσῶν	γνόντων
Dat.	γνοῦσι(ν)	γνούσαις	γνοῦσι(ν)
Acc.	γνόντας	γνούσᾱς	γνόντα

Nom./Voc. S	δύς	δῦσα	δύν
Gen.	δύντος	δύσης	δύντος
Dat.	δύντι	δύσῃ	δύντι
Acc.	δύντα	δῦσαν	δύν
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	δύντε	δύσᾱ	δύντε
Gen./Dat.	δύντοιν	δύσαιν	δύντοιν
Nom./Voc. P	δύντες	δῦσαι	δύντα
Gen.	δύντων	δῦσῶν	δύντων
Dat.	δῦσι(ν)	δύσαις	δῦσι(ν)
Acc.	δύντας	δύσᾱς	δύντα

AORIST PARTICIPLE PASSIVE

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	λυθείς	λυθεῖσα	λυθέν
Gen.	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
Dat.	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι
Acc.	λυθέντα	λυθεῖσαν	λυθέν

Nom./Acc./Voc. D	λυθέντε	λυθεῖσᾱ	λυθέντε
Gen./Dat.	λυθέντοιν	λυθείσαιν	λυθέντοιν
Nom./Voc. P	λυθέντες	λυθεῖσαι	λυθέντα
Gen.	λυθέντων	λυθεισῶν	λυθέντων
Dat.	λυθεῖσι(ν)	λυθείσαις	λυθεῖσι(ν)
Acc.	λυθέντας	λυθείσᾱς	λυθέντα

PERFECT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	M	F	N
Nom./Voc. S	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
Gen.	λελυκότος	λελυκυίᾱς	λελυκότος
Dat.	λελυκότι	λελυκυίᾳ	λελυκότι
Acc.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός
Nom./Acc./Voc. D	λελυκότε	λελυκυίᾱ	λελυκότε
Gen./Dat.	λελυκότοιν	λελυκυίαιν	λελυκότοιν
Nom./Voc. P	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
Gen.	λελυκότων	λελυκυιῶν	λελυκότων
Dat.	λελυκόσι(ν)	λελυκυίαις	λελυκόσι(ν)
Acc.	λελυκότας	λελυκυίᾱς	λελυκότα

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

	FIRST PERSON	*SECOND PERSON*
Nom. S	ἐγώ	σύ
Gen.	ἐμοῦ/μου	σοῦ/σου
Dat.	ἐμοί/μοι	σοί/σοι
Acc.	ἐμέ/με	σέ/σε
Nom./Acc. D	νώ	σφώ
Gen./Dat.	νῷν	σφῷν
Nom. P	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς
Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν
Acc.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

FIRST PERSON

	M	F
Gen. S	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς
Dat.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ
Acc.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν
Gen. P	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς
Acc.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς

SECOND PERSON

	M	F
Gen. S	σεαυτοῦ/σαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς/σαυτῆς
Dat.	σεαυτῷ/σαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ/σαυτῇ
Acc.	σεαυτόν/σαυτόν	σεαυτήν/σαυτήν
Gen. P	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν
Dat.	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς
Acc.	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς

THIRD PERSON

	M	F	N
Gen. S	ἑαυτοῦ/αὐτοῦ	ἑαυτῆς/αὐτῆς	ἑαυτοῦ/αὐτοῦ
Dat.	ἑαυτῷ/αὐτῷ	ἑαυτῇ/αὐτῇ	ἑαυτῷ/αὐτῷ
Acc.	ἑαυτόν/αὐτόν	ἑαυτήν/αὐτήν	ἑαυτό/αὐτό
Gen. P	ἑαυτῶν/αὐτῶν	ἑαυτῶν/αὐτῶν	ἑαυτῶν/αὐτῶν
Dat.	ἑαυτοῖς/αὐτοῖς	ἑαυταῖς/αὐταῖς	ἑαυτοῖς/αὐτοῖς
Acc.	ἑαυτούς/αὐτούς	ἑαυτάς/αὐτάς	ἑαυτά/αὐτά
	OR	OR	
Gen. P	σφῶν αὐτῶν	σφῶν αὐτῶν	
Dat.	σφίσιν αὐτοῖς	σφίσιν αὐταῖς	
Acc.	σφᾶς αὐτούς	σφᾶς αὐτάς	

INDIRECT REFLEXIVE (THIRD PERSON)

	M/F
Gen. S	οὗ/οὑ
Dat.	οἷ/οἱ
Acc.	ἕ/ἑ
Gen. P	σφῶν
Dat.	σφίσι(ν)
Acc.	σφᾶς

THE ADJECTIVE/PRONOUN αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό

	M	F	N
Nom. S	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
Gen.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
Dat.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
Acc.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
Nom./Acc. D	αὐτώ	αὐτά	αὐτώ
Gen./Dat.	αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν
Nom. P	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
Gen.	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
Dat.	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
Acc.	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

THE ARTICLE

	M	F	N
Nom. S	ὁ	ἡ	τό
Gen.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
Dat.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
Acc.	τόν	τήν	τό
Nom./Acc. D	τώ	τώ	τώ
Gen./Dat.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
Nom. P	οἱ	αἱ	τά
Gen.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
Acc.	τούς	τάς	τά

DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES/PRONOUNS

	M	F	N
Nom. S	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο
Gen.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
Dat.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
Acc.	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο

Nom./Acc. D	τούτω	τούτω	τούτω
Gen./Dat.	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν
Nom. P	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
Gen.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
Dat.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
Acc.	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα
Nom. S	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
Gen.	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
Dat.	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνη	ἐκείνῳ
Acc.	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο
Nom./Acc. D	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω
Gen./Dat.	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν
Nom. P	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
Gen.	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
Dat.	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
Acc.	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνᾱς	ἐκεῖνα
Nom. S	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε
Gen.	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε
Dat.	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε
Acc.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε
Nom./Acc. D	τώδε	τώδε	τώδε
Gen./Dat.	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε
Nom. P	οἵδε	αἵδε	τάδε
Gen.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε
Dat.	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε
Acc.	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε

RECIPROCAL PRONOUN

	M	F	N
Gen./Dat. D	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν
Acc.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλᾱ	ἀλλήλω
Gen. P	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
Dat.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
Acc.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλᾱς	ἄλληλα

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN/ADJECTIVE

	M/F	N
Nom. S	τίς	τί
Gen.	τίνος/τοῦ	τίνος/τοῦ
Dat.	τίνι/τῷ	τίνι/τῷ
Acc.	τίνα	τί
Nom./Acc. D	τίνε	τίνε
Gen./Dat.	τίνοιν	τίνοιν
Nom. P	τίνες	τίνα
Gen.	τίνων	τίνων
Dat.	τίσι(ν)	τίσι(ν)
Acc.	τίνας	τίνα

INDEFINITE PRONOUN/ADJECTIVE

	M/F	N
Nom. S	τις	τι
Gen.	τινός/του	τινός/του
Dat.	τινί/τῳ	τινί/τῳ
Acc.	τινά	τι
Nom./Acc. D	τινέ	τινέ
Gen./Dat.	τινοῖν	τινοῖν
Nom. P	τινές	τινά
Gen.	τινῶν	τινῶν
Dat.	τισί(ν)	τισί(ν)
Acc.	τινάς	τινά

RELATIVE PRONOUN

	M	F	N
Nom. S	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ
Gen.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ
Dat.	ᾧ	ᾗ	ᾧ
Acc.	ὅν	ἥν	ὅ
Nom./Acc. D	ὥ	ὥ	ὥ
Gen./Dat.	οἷν	οἷν	οἷν
Nom. P	οἵ	αἵ	ἅ
Gen.	ὧν	ὧν	ὧν
Dat.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
Acc.	οὕς	ἅς	ἅ

INDEFINITE RELATIVE PRONOUN
INDIRECT INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN/ADJECTIVE

	M	F	N
Nom. S	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅτι
Gen.	οὗτινος/ὅτου	ἧστινος	οὗτινος/ὅτου
Dat.	ᾧτινι/ὅτῳ	ᾗτινι	ᾧτινι/ὅτῳ
Acc.	ὅντινα	ἥντινα	ὅτι
Nom./Acc. D	ὥτινε	ὥτινε	ὥτινε
Gen./Dat.	οἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν
Nom. P	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα/ἅττα
Gen.	ὧντινων/ὅτων	ὧντινων	ὧντινων/ὅτων
Dat.	οἷστισι(ν)/ὅτοις	αἷστισι(ν)	οἷστισι(ν)/ὅτοις
Acc.	οὕστινας	ἅστινας	ἅτινα/ἅττα

DECLENSIONS OF NUMERALS

	one			*two*
	M	F	N	M/F/N
Nom.	εἷς	μία	ἕν	δύο
Gen.	ἑνός	μιᾶς	ἑνός	δυοῖν
Dat.	ἑνί	μιᾷ	ἑνί	δυοῖν
Acc.	ἕνα	μίαν	ἕν	δύο

	three		*four*	
	M/F	N	M/F	N
Nom.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέτταρες	τέτταρα
Gen.	τριῶν	τριῶν	τεττάρων	τεττάρων
Dat.	τρισί(ν)	τρισί(ν)	τέτταρσι(ν)	τέτταρσι(ν)
Acc.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέτταρας	τέτταρα

NEGATIVE PRONOUNS/ADJECTIVES

	M	F	N
Nom. S	οὐδείς	οὐδεμία	οὐδέν
Gen.	οὐδενός	οὐδεμιᾶς	οὐδενός
Dat.	οὐδενί	οὐδεμιᾷ	οὐδενί
Acc.	οὐδένα	οὐδεμίαν	οὐδέν
Nom. S	μηδείς	μηδεμία	μηδέν
Gen.	μηδενός	μηδεμιᾶς	μηδενός
Dat.	μηδενί	μηδεμιᾷ	μηδενί
Acc.	μηδένα	μηδεμίαν	μηδέν

THE GREEK VERB: A SUMMARY

PRINCIPAL PART	TENSE STEM: FORM	NAME	VERB FORMS DERIVED FROM STEM
I. παιδεύω	παιδευ-	present tense stem	present indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative, infinitive, and participle in all three voices; imperfect indicative in all three voices
ἵστημι	ἱστη-/ἱστα-	athematic present tense stems	
II. παιδεύσω	παιδευσ-	future active and middle tense stem	future indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle in the active and middle voices
III. ἐπαίδευσα	παιδευσ-	first aorist active and middle tense stem	aorist indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative, infinitive, and participle in the active and middle voices
ἔλιπον	λιπ-	second aorist active and middle tense stem	
ἔστην	στη-/στα-	root aorist active (and middle) tense stems	
ἔθηκα	θηκ-/θε-	mixed aorist active and middle tense stems	

IV.	πεπαίδευκα	πεπαιδευκ–	perfect active tense stem	perfect indicative, [subjunctive, optative, imperative,] infinitive, and participle in the active voice
				pluperfect indicative in the active voice
V.	πεπαίδευμαι	πεπαιδευ–	perfect middle and passive tense stem	perfect indicative, [subjunctive, optative, imperative,] infinitive, and participle in the middle and passive voices
				pluperfect indicative in the middle and passive voices
VI.	ἐπαιδεύθην	παιδευθ–	aorist passive tense stem	aorist indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative, infinitive, and participle in the passive voice
		παιδευθησ–	future passive tense stem	future indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle in the passive voice

Note: Contraction of vowels occurs in the present (e.g., τιμάω, ποιέω, δηλόω) and in the future active and middle (e.g., ἀγγελῶ, ἐλῶ). Except for the optative active, contracted verbs use the same endings as uncontracted verbs. The contractions are made according to the charts on pp. 232, 236, and 264.

THEMATIC VERBS: PRESENT AND IMPERFECT

UNCONTRACTED   CONTRACTED

PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

S	1	λΰω	νῑκῶ	ἀδικῶ	ἀξιῶ
	2	λΰεις	νῑκᾷς	ἀδικεῖς	ἀξιοῖς
	3	λΰει	νῑκᾷ	ἀδικεῖ	ἀξιοῖ
D	2	λΰετον	νῑκᾶτον	ἀδικεῖτον	ἀξιοῦτον
	3	λΰετον	νῑκᾶτον	ἀδικεῖτον	ἀξιοῦτον
P	1	λΰομεν	νῑκῶμεν	ἀδικοῦμεν	ἀξιοῦμεν
	2	λΰετε	νῑκᾶτε	ἀδικεῖτε	ἀξιοῦτε
	3	λΰουσι(ν)	νῑκῶσι(ν)	ἀδικοῦσι(ν)	ἀξιοῦσι(ν)

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

S	1	ἔλῡον	ἐνίκων	ἠδίκουν	ἠξίουν
	2	ἔλῡες	ἐνίκᾱς	ἠδίκεις	ἠξίους
	3	ἔλῡε(ν)	ἐνίκᾱ	ἠδίκει	ἠξίου
D	2	ἐλΰετον	ἐνῑκᾶτον	ἠδικεῖτον	ἠξιοῦτον
	3	ἐλῡέτην	ἐνῑκᾱ́την	ἠδικείτην	ἠξιούτην
P	1	ἐλΰομεν	ἐνῑκῶμεν	ἠδικοῦμεν	ἠξιοῦμεν
	2	ἐλΰετε	ἐνῑκᾶτε	ἠδικεῖτε	ἠξιοῦτε
	3	ἔλῡον	ἐνίκων	ἠδίκουν	ἠξίουν

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

S	1	λΰω	νῑκῶ	ἀδικῶ	ἀξιῶ
	2	λΰῃς	νῑκᾷς	ἀδικῇς	ἀξιοῖς
	3	λΰῃ	νῑκᾷ	ἀδικῇ	ἀξιοῖ
D	2	λΰητον	νῑκᾶτον	ἀδικῆτον	ἀξιῶτον
	3	λΰητον	νῑκᾶτον	ἀδικῆτον	ἀξιῶτον
P	1	λΰωμεν	νῑκῶμεν	ἀδικῶμεν	ἀξιῶμεν
	2	λΰητε	νῑκᾶτε	ἀδικῆτε	ἀξιῶτε
	3	λΰωσι(ν)	νῑκῶσι(ν)	ἀδικῶσι(ν)	ἀξιῶσι(ν)

PRESENT OPTATIVE ACTIVE

S 1	λύοιμι	νῑκῷμι	ἀδικοῖμι	ἀξιοῖμι
2	λύοις	νῑκῷς	ἀδικοῖς	ἀξιοῖς
3	λύοι	νῑκῷ	ἀδικοῖ	ἀξιοῖ
D 2	λύοιτον	νῑκῷτον	ἀδικοῖτον	ἀξιοῖτον
3	λῡοίτην	νῑκῴτην	ἀδικοίτην	ἀξιοίτην
P 1	λύοιμεν	νῑκῷμεν	ἀδικοῖμεν	ἀξιοῖμεν
2	λύοιτε	νῑκῷτε	ἀδικοῖτε	ἀξιοῖτε
3	λύοιεν	νῑκῷεν	ἀδικοῖεν	ἀξιοῖεν

PRESENT OPTATIVE ACTIVE (ALTERNATIVE FORMS)

S 1		νῑκῴην	ἀδικοίην	ἀξιοίην
2		νῑκῴης	ἀδικοίης	ἀξιοίης
3		νῑκῴη	ἀδικοίη	ἀξιοίη
D 2		νῑκῴητον	ἀδικοίητον	ἀξιοίητον
3		νῑκῳήτην	ἀδικοιήτην	ἀξιοιήτην
P 1		νῑκῴημεν	ἀδικοίημεν	ἀξιοίημεν
2		νῑκῴητε	ἀδικοίητε	ἀξιοίητε
3		νῑκῴησαν	ἀδικοίησαν	ἀξιοίησαν

PRESENT IMPERATIVE ACTIVE

S 2	λῦε	νίκᾱ	ἀδίκει	ἀξίου
3	λῡέτω	νῑκᾱ́τω	ἀδικείτω	ἀξιούτω
D 2	λύετον	νῑκᾱ̃τον	ἀδικεῖτον	ἀξιοῦτον
3	λῡέτων	νῑκᾱ́των	ἀδικείτων	ἀξιούτων
P 2	λύετε	νῑκᾱ̃τε	ἀδικεῖτε	ἀξιοῦτε
3	λῡόντων	νῑκώντων	ἀδικούντων	ἀξιούντων

PRESENT INFINITIVE ACTIVE

λύειν	νῑκᾶν	ἀδικεῖν	ἀξιοῦν

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

λύων,	νῑκῶν,	ἀδικῶν,	ἀξιῶν,
λύουσα,	νῑκῶσα,	ἀδικοῦσα,	ἀξιοῦσα,
λῦον	νῑκῶν	ἀδικοῦν	ἀξιοῦν

PRESENT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	1	λύομαι	νῑκῶμαι	ἀδικοῦμαι	ἀξιοῦμαι
	2	λύῃ/λύει	νῑκᾷ	ἀδικῇ/ἀδικεῖ	ἀξιοῖ
	3	λύεται	νῑκᾶται	ἀδικεῖται	ἀξιοῦται
D	2	λύεσθον	νῑκᾶσθον	ἀδικεῖσθον	ἀξιοῦσθον
	3	λύεσθον	νῑκᾶσθον	ἀδικεῖσθον	ἀξιοῦσθον
P	1	λῡόμεθα	νῑκώμεθα	ἀδικούμεθα	ἀξιούμεθα
	2	λύεσθε	νῑκᾶσθε	ἀδικεῖσθε	ἀξιοῦσθε
	3	λύονται	νῑκῶνται	ἀδικοῦνται	ἀξιοῦνται

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	1	ἐλῡόμην	ἐνῑκώμην	ἠδικούμην	ἠξιούμην
	2	ἐλύου	ἐνῑκῶ	ἠδικοῦ	ἠξιοῦ
	3	ἐλύετο	ἐνῑκᾶτο	ἠδικεῖτο	ἠξιοῦτο
D	2	ἐλύεσθον	ἐνῑκᾶσθον	ἠδικεῖσθον	ἠξιοῦσθον
	3	ἐλῡέσθην	ἐνῑκάσθην	ἠδικείσθην	ἠξιούσθην
P	1	ἐλῡόμεθα	ἐνῑκώμεθα	ἠδικούμεθα	ἠξιούμεθα
	2	ἐλύεσθε	ἐνῑκᾶσθε	ἠδικεῖσθε	ἠξιοῦσθε
	3	ἐλύοντο	ἐνῑκῶντο	ἠδικοῦντο	ἠξιοῦντο

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	1	λύωμαι	νῑκῶμαι	ἀδικῶμαι	ἀξιῶμαι
	2	λύῃ	νῑκᾷ	ἀδικῇ	ἀξιοῖ
	3	λύηται	νῑκᾶται	ἀδικῆται	ἀξιῶται
D	2	λύησθον	νῑκᾶσθον	ἀδικῆσθον	ἀξιῶσθον
	3	λύησθον	νῑκᾶσθον	ἀδικῆσθον	ἀξιῶσθον
P	1	λῡώμεθα	νῑκώμεθα	ἀδικώμεθα	ἀξιώμεθα
	2	λύησθε	νῑκᾶσθε	ἀδικῆσθε	ἀξιῶσθε
	3	λύωνται	νῑκῶνται	ἀδικῶνται	ἀξιῶνται

PRESENT OPTATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	1	λῡοίμην	νῑκῴμην	ἀδικοίμην	ἀξιοίμην
	2	λύοιο	νῑκῷο	ἀδικοῖο	ἀξιοῖο
	3	λύοιτο	νῑκῷτο	ἀδικοῖτο	ἀξιοῖτο
D	2	λύοισθον	νῑκῷσθον	ἀδικοῖσθον	ἀξιοῖσθον
	3	λῡοίσθην	νῑκῴσθην	ἀδικοίσθην	ἀξιοίσθην

P 1   λῡοίμεθα   νῑκῴμεθα   ἀδικοίμεθα   ἀξιοίμεθα

  2   λῡοισθε   νῑκῷσθε   ἀδικοῖσθε   ἀξιοῖσθε

  3   λῡοιντο   νῑκῷντο   ἀδικοῖντο   ἀξιοῖντο

PRESENT IMPERATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S 2   λῡ́ου   νῑκῶ   ἀδικοῦ   ἀξιοῦ

  3   λῡέσθω   νῑκά̄σθω   ἀδικείσθω   ἀξιούσθω

D 2   λῡ́εσθον   νῑκᾶσθον   ἀδικεῖσθον   ἀξιοῦσθον

  3   λῡέσθων   νῑκά̄σθων   ἀδικείσθων   ἀξιούσθων

P 2   λῡ́εσθε   νῑκᾶσθε   ἀδικεῖσθε   ἀξιοῦσθε

  3   λῡέσθων   νῑκά̄σθων   ἀδικείσθων   ἀξιούσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

     λῡ́εσθαι   νῑκᾶσθαι   ἀδικεῖσθαι   ἀξιοῦσθαι

PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

     λῡόμενος,   νῑκώμενος,   ἀδικούμενος,   ἀξιούμενος,

       λῡομένη,   νῑκωμένη,   ἀδικουμένη,   ἀξιουμένη,

       λῡόμενον   νῑκώμενον   ἀδικούμενον   ἀξιούμενον

FUTURE ACTIVE AND MIDDLE

FUTURE INDICATIVE ACTIVE

S 1   λῡ́σω   ἐλῶ   ἀγγελῶ

  2   λῡ́σεις   ἐλᾷς   ἀγγελεῖς

  3   λῡ́σει   ἐλᾷ   ἀγγελεῖ

D 2   λῡ́σετον   ἐλᾶτον   ἀγγελεῖτον

  3   λῡ́σετον   ἐλᾶτον   ἀγγελεῖτον

P 1   λῡ́σομεν   ἐλῶμεν   ἀγγελοῦμεν

  2   λῡ́σετε   ἐλᾶτε   ἀγγελεῖτε

  3   λῡ́σουσι(ν)   ἐλῶσι(ν)   ἀγγελοῦσι(ν)

FUTURE OPTATIVE ACTIVE

S 1   λῡ́σοιμι   ἐλῷμι   ἀγγελοῖμι

  2   λῡ́σοις   ἐλῷς   ἀγγελοῖς

  3   λῡ́σοι   ἐλῷ   ἀγγελοῖ

D 2   λύσοιτον   ἐλῷτον   ἀγγελοῖτον
  3   λῡσοίτην   ἐλῴτην   ἀγγελοίτην

P 1   λύσοιμεν   ἐλῷμεν   ἀγγελοῖμεν
  2   λύσοιτε   ἐλῷτε   ἀγγελοῖτε
  3   λύσοιεν   ἐλῷεν   ἀγγελοῖεν

FUTURE OPTATIVE ACTIVE (ALTERNATE FORMS)

S 1   ἐλῴην   ἀγγελοίην
  2   ἐλῴης   ἀγγελοίης
  3   ἐλῴη   ἀγγελοίη

D 2   ἐλῴητον   ἀγγελοίητον
  3   ἐλῳήτην   ἀγγελοιήτην

P 1   ἐλῴημεν   ἀγγελοίημεν
  2   ἐλῴητε   ἀγγελοίητε
  3   ἐλῴησαν   ἀγγελοίησαν

FUTURE INFINITIVE ACTIVE

    λύσειν   ἐλᾶν   ἀγγελεῖν

FUTURE PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

    λύσων,   ἐλῶν,   ἀγγελῶν,
      λύσουσα,   ἐλῶσα,   ἀγγελοῦσα,
      λῦσον   ἐλῶν   ἀγγελοῦν

FUTURE INDICATIVE MIDDLE

S 1   λύσομαι   ἐλῶμαι   ἀγγελοῦμαι
  2   λύσῃ/λύσει   ἐλᾷ   ἀγγελῇ/ἀγγελεῖ
  3   λύσεται   ἐλᾶται   ἀγγελεῖται

D 2   λύσεσθον   ἐλᾶσθον   ἀγγελεῖσθον
  3   λύσεσθον   ἐλᾶσθον   ἀγγελεῖσθον

P 1   λῡσόμεθα   ἐλώμεθα   ἀγγελούμεθα
  2   λύσεσθε   ἐλᾶσθε   ἀγγελεῖσθε
  3   λύσονται   ἐλῶνται   ἀγγελοῦνται

FUTURE OPTATIVE MIDDLE

S 1   λῡσοίμην   ἐλῴμην   ἀγγελοίμην
  2   λύσοιο   ἐλῷο   ἀγγελοῖο
  3   λύσοιτο   ἐλῷτο   ἀγγελοῖτο

| D 2 | λύσοισθον | ἐλῷσθον | ἀγγελοῖσθον |
| 3 | λῡσοίσθην | ἐλῴσθην | ἀγγελοίσθην |

P 1	λῡσοίμεθα	ἐλῴμεθα	ἀγγελοίμεθα
2	λύσοισθε	ἐλῷσθε	ἀγγελοῖσθε
3	λύσοιντο	ἐλῷντο	ἀγγελοῖντο

FUTURE INFINITIVE MIDDLE

| | λύσεσθαι | ἐλᾶσθαι | ἀγγελεῖσθαι |

FUTURE PARTICIPLE MIDDLE

	λῡσόμενος,	ἐλώμενος,	ἀγγελούμενος,
	λῡσομένη,	ἐλωμένη,	ἀγγελουμένη,
	λῡσόμενον	ἐλώμενον	ἀγγελούμενον

FUTURE PASSIVE

FUTURE INDICATIVE PASSIVE

S 1 λυθήσομαι
  2 λυθήσῃ/λυθήσει
  3 λυθήσεται

D 2 λυθήσεσθον
  3 λυθήσεσθον

P 1 λυθησόμεθα
  2 λυθήσεσθε
  3 λυθήσονται

FUTURE OPTATIVE PASSIVE

S 1 λυθησοίμην
  2 λυθήσοιο
  3 λυθήσοιτο

D 2 λυθήσοισθον
  3 λυθησοίσθην

P 1 λυθησοίμεθα
  2 λυθήσοισθε
  3 λυθήσοιντο

FUTURE INFINITIVE PASSIVE

λυθήσεσθαι

FUTURE PARTICIPLE PASSIVE

    λυθησόμενος, λυθησομένη, λυθησόμενον

FIRST AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE

		AORIST INDICATIVE ACTIVE	*AORIST INDICATIVE MIDDLE*
S	1	ἔλῡσα	ἐλῡσάμην
	2	ἔλῡσας	ἐλύσω
	3	ἔλῡσε(ν)	ἐλύσατο
D	2	ἐλύσατον	ἐλύσασθον
	3	ἐλῡσάτην	ἐλῡσάσθην
P	1	ἐλύσαμεν	ἐλῡσάμεθα
	2	ἐλύσατε	ἐλύσασθε
	3	ἔλῡσαν	ἐλύσαντο

		AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE	*AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE*
S	1	λύσω	λύσωμαι
	2	λύσῃς	λύσῃ
	3	λύσῃ	λύσηται
D	2	λύσητον	λύσησθον
	3	λύσητον	λύσησθον
P	1	λῡσώμεν	λῡσώμεθα
	2	λύσητε	λύσησθε
	3	λύσωσι(ν)	λύσωνται

		AORIST OPTATIVE ACTIVE	*AORIST OPTATIVE MIDDLE*
S	1	λύσαιμι	λῡσαίμην
	2	λύσαις/λύσειας	λύσαιο
	3	λύσαι/λύσειε(ν)	λύσαιτο
D	2	λύσαιτον	λύσαισθον
	3	λῡσαίτην	λῡσαίσθην
P	1	λύσαιμεν	λῡσαίμεθα
	2	λύσαιτε	λύσαισθε
	3	λύσαιεν/λύσειαν	λύσαιντο

		AORIST IMPERATIVE *ACTIVE*	*AORIST IMPERATIVE* *MIDDLE*
S	2	λῦσον	λῦσαι
	3	λῡσάτω	λῡσάσθω
D	2	λύσατον	λύσασθον
	3	λῡσάτων	λῡσάσθων
P	2	λύσατε	λύσασθε
	3	λῡσάντων	λῡσάσθων

	AORIST INFINITIVE *ACTIVE*	*AORIST INFINITIVE* *MIDDLE*
	λῦσαι	λύσασθαι

	AORIST PARTICIPLE *ACTIVE*	*AORIST PARTICIPLE* *MIDDLE*
	λύσᾱς, λύσᾱσα, λῦσαν	λῡσάμενος, λῡσαμένη, λῡσάμενον

SECOND AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE

		AORIST INDICATIVE *ACTIVE*	*AORIST INDICATIVE* *MIDDLE*
S	1	ἔβαλον	ἐβαλόμην
	2	ἔβαλες	ἐβάλου
	3	ἔβαλε(ν)	ἐβάλετο
D	2	ἐβάλετον	ἐβάλεσθον
	3	ἐβαλέτην	ἐβαλέσθην
P	1	ἐβάλομεν	ἐβαλόμεθα
	2	ἐβάλετε	ἐβάλεσθε
	3	ἔβαλον	ἐβάλοντο

		AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE *ACTIVE*	*AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE* *MIDDLE*
S	1	βάλω	βάλωμαι
	2	βάλῃς	βάλῃ
	3	βάλῃ	βάληται
D	2	βάλητον	βάλησθον
	3	βάλητον	βάλησθον

P 1   *βάλωμεν*   *βαλώμεθα*
   2   *βάλητε*   *βάλησθε*
   3   *βάλωσι(ν)*   *βάλωνται*

AORIST OPTATIVE ACTIVE   *AORIST OPTATIVE MIDDLE*

S 1   *βάλοιμι*   *βαλοίμην*
   2   *βάλοις*   *βάλοιο*
   3   *βάλοι*   *βάλοιτο*

D 2   *βάλοιτον*   *βάλοισθον*
   3   *βαλοίτην*   *βαλοίσθην*

P 1   *βάλοιμεν*   *βαλοίμεθα*
   2   *βάλοιτε*   *βάλοισθε*
   3   *βάλοιεν*   *βάλοιντο*

AORIST IMPERATIVE ACTIVE   *AORIST IMPERATIVE MIDDLE*

S 2   *βάλε*   *βαλοῦ*
   3   *βαλέτω*   *βαλέσθω*

D 2   *βάλετον*   *βάλεσθον*
   3   *βαλέτων*   *βαλέσθων*

P 2   *βάλετε*   *βάλεσθε*
   3   *βαλόντων*   *βαλέσθων*

AORIST INFINITIVE ACTIVE   *AORIST INFINITIVE MIDDLE*

βαλεῖν   *βαλέσθαι*

AORIST PARTICIPLE ACTIVE   *AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE*

βαλών, βαλοῦσα, βαλόν   *βαλόμενος, βαλομένη, βαλόμενον*

AORIST PASSIVE

AORIST INDICATIVE PASSIVE

S 1   *ἐλύθην*
   2   *ἐλύθης*
   3   *ἐλύθη*

D 2 ἐλύθητον
3 ἐλυθήτην

P 1 ἐλύθημεν
2 ἐλύθητε
3 ἐλύθησαν

AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE PASSIVE

S 1 λυθῶ
2 λυθῇς
3 λυθῇ

D 2 λυθῆτον
3 λυθῆτον

P 1 λυθῶμεν
2 λυθῆτε
3 λυθῶσι(ν)

AORIST OPTATIVE PASSIVE

S 1 λυθείην
2 λυθείης
3 λυθείη

D 2 λυθεῖτον/λυθείητον
3 λυθείτην/λυθειήτην

P 1 λυθεῖμεν/λυθείημεν
2 λυθεῖτε/λυθείητε
3 λυθεῖεν/λυθείησαν

AORIST IMPERATIVE PASSIVE

S 2 λύθητι   κλάπηθι
3 λυθήτω   κλαπήτω

D 2 λύθητον   κλάπητον
3 λυθήτων   κλαπήτων

P 2 λύθητε   κλάπητε
3 λυθέντων   κλαπέντων

AORIST INFINITIVE PASSIVE

λυθῆναι

AORIST PARTICIPLE PASSIVE

   λυθείς, λυθεῖσα, λυθέν

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT ACTIVE

PERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

S 1   λέλυκα
   2   λέλυκας
   3   λέλυκε(ν)

D 2   λελύκατον
   3   λελύκατον

P 1   λελύκαμεν
   2   λελύκατε
   3   λελύκᾱσι(ν)

PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

S 1   ἐλελύκη
   2   ἐλελύκης
   3   ἐλελύκει(ν)

D 2   ἐλελύκετον
   3   ἐλελυκέτην

P 1   ἐλελύκεμεν
   2   ἐλελύκετε
   3   ἐλελύκεσαν

PERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

S 1   λελυκὼς ὦ   OR   λελύκω
   2   λελυκὼς ᾖς   λελύκῃς
   3   λελυκὼς ᾖ   λελύκῃ

D 2   λελυκότε ἦτον   λελύκητον
   3   λελυκότε ἦτον   λελύκητον

P 1   λελυκότες ὦμεν   λελύκωμεν
   2   λελυκότες ἦτε   λελύκητε
   3   λελυκότες ὦσι(ν)   λελύκωσι(ν)

PERFECT OPTATIVE ACTIVE

S	1	λελυκὼς εἴην	OR	λελύκοιμι/λελυκοίην
	2	λελυκὼς εἴης		λελύκοις/λελυκοίης
	3	λελυκὼς εἴη		λελύκοι/λελυκοίη
D	2	λελυκότε εἴητον/εἶτον		λελύκοιτον
	3	λελυκότε εἰήτην/εἴτην		λελυκοίτην
P	1	λελυκότες εἴημεν/εἶμεν		λελύκοιμεν
	2	λελυκότες εἴητε/εἶτε		λελύκοιτε
	3	λελυκότες εἴησαν/εἶεν		λελύκοιεν

PERFECT IMPERATIVE ACTIVE

S	2	λελυκὼς ἴσθι
	3	λελυκὼς ἔστω
D	2	λελυκότε ἔστον
	3	λελυκότε ἔστων
P	2	λελυκότες ἔστε
	3	λελυκότες ὄντων

PERFECT INFINITIVE ACTIVE

λελυκέναι

PERFECT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

λελυκώς, λελυκυῖα, λελυκός

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT MIDDLE/PASSIVE

(For consonant stems, see pages 665–67.)

PERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	1	λέλυμαι
	2	λέλυσαι
	3	λέλυται
D	2	λέλυσθον
	3	λέλυσθον
P	1	λελύμεθα
	2	λέλυσθε
	3	λέλυνται

PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S 1 ἐλελύμην
  2 ἐλέλυσο
  3 ἐλέλυτο

D 2 ἐλέλυσθον
  3 ἐλελύσθην

P 1 ἐλελύμεθα
  2 ἐλέλυσθε
  3 ἐλέλυντο

PERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S 1 λελυμένος ὦ
  2 λελυμένος ᾖς
  3 λελυμένος ᾖ

D 2 λελυμένω ἦτον
  3 λελυμένω ἦτον

P 1 λελυμένοι ὦμεν
  2 λελυμένοι ἦτε
  3 λελυμένοι ὦσι(ν)

PERFECT OPTATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S 1 λελυμένος εἴην
  2 λελυμένος εἴης
  3 λελυμένος εἴη

D 2 λελυμένω εἴητον/εἶτον
  3 λελυμένω εἰήτην/εἴτην

P 1 λελυμένοι εἴημεν/εἶμεν
  2 λελυμένοι εἴητε/εἶτε
  3 λελυμένοι εἴησαν/εἶεν

PERFECT IMPERATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S 2 λέλυσο
  3 λελύσθω

D 2 λέλυσθον
  3 λελύσθων

P 2 λέλυσθε
  3 λελύσθων

PERFECT INFINITIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

    λελύσθαι

PERFECT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

    λελυμένος, λελυμένη, λελυμένον

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT MIDDLE/PASSIVE
OF CONSONANT STEMS

PERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	1	γέγραμμαι	πέπεμμαι	ἤσχυμμαι
	2	γέγραψαι	πέπεμψαι	ἤσχυμμένος εἶ
	3	γέγραπται	πέπεμπται	ἤσχυνται
D	2	γέγραφθον	πέπεμφθον	ἤσχυνθον
	3	γέγραφθον	πέπεμφθον	ἤσχυνθον
P	1	γεγράμμεθα	πεπέμμεθα	ἠσχύμμεθα
	2	γέγραφθε	πέπεμφθε	ἤσχυνθε
	3	γεγραμμένοι εἰσί(ν)	πεπεμμένοι εἰσί(ν)	ἠσχυμμένοι εἰσί(ν)
S	1	τέταγμαι	ἐλήλεγμαι	κεκέλευσμαι
	2	τέταξαι	ἐλήλεγξαι	κεκέλευσαι
	3	τέτακται	ἐλήλεγκται	κεκέλευσται
D	2	τέταχθον	ἐλήλεγχθον	κεκέλευσθον
	3	τέταχθον	ἐλήλεγχθον	κεκέλευσθον
P	1	τετάγμεθα	ἐληλέγμεθα	κεκελεύσμεθα
	2	τέταχθε	ἐλήλεγχθε	κεκέλευσθε
	3	τεταγμένοι εἰσί(ν)	ἐληλεγμένοι εἰσί(ν)	κεκελευσμένοι εἰσί(ν)
S	1	πέφασμαι	ἤγγελμαι	
	2	πεφασμένος εἶ	ἤγγελσαι	
	3	πέφανται	ἤγγελται	
D	2	πέφανθον	ἤγγελθον	
	3	πέφανθον	ἤγγελθον	
P	1	πεφάσμεθα	ἠγγέλμεθα	
	2	πέφανθε	ἤγγελθε	
	3	πεφασμένοι εἰσί(ν)	ἠγγελμένοι εἰσί(ν)	

PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	1	ἐγεγράμμην	ἐπεπέμμην	ᾐσχύμμην
	2	ἐγέγραψο	ἐπέπεμψο	ᾐσχυμμένος ἦσθα
	3	ἐγέγραπτο	ἐπέπεμπτο	ᾔσχυντο
D	2	ἐγέγραφθον	ἐπέπεμφθον	ᾔσχυνθον
	3	ἐγεγράφθην	ἐπεπέμφθην	ᾐσχύνθην
P	1	ἐγεγράμμεθα	ἐπεπέμμεθα	ᾐσχύμμεθα
	2	ἐγέγραφθε	ἐπέπεμφθε	ᾔσχυνθε
	3	γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν	πεπεμμένοι ἦσαν	ᾐσχυμμένοι ἦσαν

S	1	ἐτετάγμην	ἐληλέγμην	ἐκεκελεύσμην
	2	ἐτέταξο	ἐλήλεγξο	ἐκεκέλευσο
	3	ἐτέτακτο	ἐλήλεγκτο	ἐκεκέλευστο
D	2	ἐτέταχθον	ἐλήλεγχθον	ἐκεκέλευσθον
	3	ἐτετάχθην	ἐληλέγχθην	ἐκεκελεύσθην
P	1	ἐτετάγμεθα	ἐληλέγμεθα	ἐκεκελεύσμεθα
	2	ἐτέταχθε	ἐλήλεγχθε	ἐκεκέλευσθε
	3	τεταγμένοι ἦσαν	ἐληλεγμένοι ἦσαν	κεκελευσμένοι ἦσαν

S	1	ἐπεφάσμην	ἠγγέλμην
	2	πεφασμένος ἦσθα	ἤγγελσο
	3	ἐπέφαντο	ἤγγελτο
D	2	ἐπέφανθον	ἤγγελθον
	3	ἐπεφάνθην	ἠγγέλθην
P	1	ἐπεφάσμεθα	ἠγγέλμεθα
	2	ἐπέφανθε	ἤγγελθε
	3	πεφασμένοι ἦσαν	ἠγγελμένοι ἦσαν

PERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE
PERFECT OPTATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

The perfect subjunctive and optative middle/passive of consonant stems are formed periphrastically, just as are the corresponding forms of λύω. Cf. page 664.

Thus, for example: πεπεμμένος ᾦ, ᾖς, ᾖ, etc.
                     perfect subjunctive middle/passive

                     πεπεμμένος εἴην, εἴης, εἴη, etc.
                     perfect optative middle/passive

PERFECT IMPERATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	2	γέγραψο	πέπεμψο	ᾔσχυμμένος ἴσθι
	3	γεγράφθω	πεπέμφθω	ᾐσχύνθω
D	2	γέγραφθον	πέπεμφθον	ᾔσχυνθον
	3	γεγράφθων	πεπέμφθων	ᾐσχύνθων
P	2	γέγραφθε	πέπεμφθε	ᾔσχυνθε
	3	γεγράφθων	πεπέμφθων	ᾐσχύνθων
S	2	τέταξο	ἐλήλεγξο	κεκέλευσο
	3	τετάχθω	ἐληλέγχθω	κεκελεύσθω
D	2	τέταχθον	ἐλήλεγχθον	κεκέλευσθον
	3	τετάχθων	ἐληλέγχθων	κεκελεύσθων
P	2	τέταχθε	ἐλήλεγχθε	κεκέλευσθε
	3	τετάχθων	ἐληλέγχθων	κεκελεύσθων
S	2	πεφασμένος ἴσθι	ἤγγελσο	
	3	πεφάνθω	ἠγγέλθω	
D	2	πέφανθον	ἤγγελθον	
	3	πεφάνθων	ἠγγέλθων	
P	2	πέφανθε	ἤγγελθε	
	3	πεφάνθων	ἠγγέλθων	

PERFECT INFINITIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

γεγράφθαι	πεπέμφθαι	ᾐσχύνθαι
τετάχθαι	ἐληλέγχθαι	κεκελεῦσθαι
πεφάνθαι	ἠγγέλθαι	

PERFECT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

γεγραμμένος, γεγραμμένη, γεγραμμένον
πεπεμμένος, πεπεμμένη, πεπεμμένον
ᾐσχυμμένος, ᾐσχυμμένη, ᾐσχυμμένον
τεταγμένος, τεταγμένη, τεταγμένον
ἐληλεγμένος, ἐληλεγμένη, ἐληλεγμένον
κεκελευσμένος, κεκελευσμένη, κεκελευσμένον
πεφασμένος, πεφασμένη, πεφασμένον
ἠγγελμένος, ἠγγελμένη, ἠγγελμένον

THE CONTRACTED VERBS ζάω, χράομαι

		PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE	*PRESENT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE*
S	1	ζῶ	χρῶμαι
	2	ζῇς	χρῇ
	3	ζῇ	χρῆται
D	2	ζῆτον	χρῆσθον
	3	ζῆτον	χρῆσθον
P	1	ζῶμεν	χρώμεθα
	2	ζῆτε	χρῆσθε
	3	ζῶσι(ν)	χρῶνται

		IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE	*IMPERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE*
S	1	ἔζων	ἐχρώμην
	2	ἔζης	ἐχρῶ
	3	ἔζη	ἐχρῆτο
D	2	ἐζῆτον	ἐχρῆσθον
	3	ἐζήτην	ἐχρήσθην
P	1	ἐζῶμεν	ἐχρώμεθα
	2	ἐζῆτε	ἐχρῆσθε
	3	ἔζων	ἐχρῶντο

		PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE	*PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE*
S	1	ζῶ	χρῶμαι
	2	ζῇς	χρῇ
	3	ζῇ	χρῆται
D	2	ζῆτον	χρῆσθον
	3	ζῆτον	χρῆσθον
P	1	ζῶμεν	χρώμεθα
	2	ζῆτε	χρῆσθε
	3	ζῶσι(ν)	χρῶνται

		PRESENT OPTATIVE ACTIVE		PRESENT OPTATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE
S	1	ζῷμι OR	ζῴην	χρῴμην
	2	ζῷς	ζῴης	χρῷο
	3	ζῷ	ζῴη	χρῷτο
D	2	ζῷτον	ζῴητον	χρῷσθον
	3	ζῴτην	ζωήτην	χρῴσθην
P	1	ζῷμεν	ζῴημεν	χρῴμεθα
	2	ζῷτε	ζῴητε	χρῷσθε
	3	ζῷεν	ζῴησαν	χρῶντο

		PRESENT IMPERATIVE ACTIVE	PRESENT IMPERATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE
S	2	ζῆ	χρῶ
	3	ζήτω	χρήσθω
D	2	ζῆτον	χρῆσθον
	3	ζήτων	χρήσθων
P	2	ζῆτε	χρῆσθε
	3	ζώντων	χρήσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE ACTIVE	PRESENT INFINITIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE
ζῆν	χρῆσθαι

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE	PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE
ζῶν, ζῶσα, ζῶν	χρώμενος, χρωμένη, χρώμενον
(like νῑκῶν, νῑκῶσα, νῑκῶν)	(like νῑκώμενος, νῑκωμένη, νῑκώμενον)

THE VERBS δεῖ, χρή

All finite forms are third person singular.

PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE:	δεῖ	χρή
PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE:	δέη	χρῇ
PRESENT OPTATIVE ACTIVE:	δέοι	χρείη
PRESENT INFINITIVE ACTIVE:	δεῖν	χρῆναι

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE:	δέον	χρεών (N nom. sing.)
IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE:	ἔδει	(ἐ)χρῆν
FUTURE INDICATIVE ACTIVE:	δεήσει	χρῆσται
AORIST INDICATIVE ACTIVE:	ἐδέησε(ν)	——

-μι (ATHEMATIC) VERBS
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT OF δίδωμι, ἵστημι, τίθημι, ἵημι

Present tense stems:

διδω-	ἱστη-	τιθη-	ἱη-
διδο-	ἱστα-/ἱστε-	τιθε-	ἱε-

PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

S	1	δίδωμι	ἵστημι	τίθημι	ἵημι
	2	δίδως	ἵστης	τίθης	ἵης/ἱεῖς
	3	δίδωσι(ν)	ἵστησι(ν)	τίθησι(ν)	ἵησι(ν)
D	2	δίδοτον	ἵστατον	τίθετον	ἵετον
	3	δίδοτον	ἵστατον	τίθετον	ἵετον
P	1	δίδομεν	ἵσταμεν	τίθεμεν	ἵεμεν
	2	δίδοτε	ἵστατε	τίθετε	ἵετε
	3	διδόᾱσι(ν)	ἱστᾶσι(ν)	τιθέᾱσι(ν)	ἱᾶσι(ν)

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

S	1	ἐδίδουν	ἵστην	ἐτίθην	ἵην
	2	ἐδίδους	ἵστης	ἐτίθεις	ἵεις
	3	ἐδίδου	ἵστη	ἐτίθει	ἵει
D	2	ἐδίδοτον	ἵστατον	ἐτίθετον	ἵετον
	3	ἐδιδότην	ἱστάτην	ἐτιθέτην	ἱέτην
P	1	ἐδίδομεν	ἵσταμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	ἵεμεν
	2	ἐδίδοτε	ἵστατε	ἐτίθετε	ἵετε
	3	ἐδίδοσαν	ἵστασαν	ἐτίθεσαν	ἵεσαν

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

S	1	διδῶ	ἱστῶ	τιθῶ	ἱῶ
	2	διδῷς	ἱστῇς	τιθῇς	ἱῇς
	3	διδῷ	ἱστῇ	τιθῇ	ἱῇ

D	2	διδῶτον	ἱστῆτον	τιθῆτον	ἱῆτον
	3	διδῶτον	ἱστῆτον	τιθῆτον	ἱῆτον
P	1	διδῶμεν	ἱστῶμεν	τιθῶμεν	ἱῶμεν
	2	διδῶτε	ἱστῆτε	τιθῆτε	ἱῆτε
	3	διδῶσι(ν)	ἱστῶσι(ν)	τιθῶσι(ν)	ἱῶσι(ν)

PRESENT OPTATIVE ACTIVE

S	1	διδοίην	ἱσταίην	τιθείην	ἱείην
	2	διδοίης	ἱσταίης	τιθείης	ἱείης
	3	διδοίη	ἱσταίη	τιθείη	ἱείη
D	2	διδοῖτον	ἱσταῖτον	τιθεῖτον	ἱεῖτον
	3	διδοίτην	ἱσταίτην	τιθείτην	ἱείτην
P	1	διδοῖμεν	ἱσταῖμεν	τιθεῖμεν	ἱεῖμεν
	2	διδοῖτε	ἱσταῖτε	τιθεῖτε	ἱεῖτε
	3	διδοῖεν	ἱσταῖεν	τιθεῖεν	ἱεῖεν

PRESENT OPTATIVE ACTIVE (ALTERNATIVE FORMS)

D	2	διδοίητον	ἱσταίητον	τιθείητον	ἱείητον
	3	διδοιήτην	ἱσταιήτην	τιθειήτην	ἱειήτην
P	1	διδοίημεν	ἱσταίημεν	τιθείημεν	ἱείημεν
	2	διδοίητε	ἱσταίητε	τιθείητε	ἱείητε
	3	διδοίησαν	ἱσταίησαν	τιθείησαν	ἱείησαν

PRESENT IMPERATIVE ACTIVE

S	2	δίδου	ἵστη	τίθει	ἵει
	3	διδότω	ἱστάτω	τιθέτω	ἱέτω
D	2	δίδοτον	ἵστατον	τίθετον	ἵετον
	3	διδότων	ἱστάτων	τιθέτων	ἱέτων
P	2	δίδοτε	ἵστατε	τίθετε	ἵετε
	3	διδόντων	ἱστάντων	τιθέντων	ἱέντων

PRESENT INFINITIVE ACTIVE

| | διδόναι | ἱστάναι | τιθέναι | ἱέναι |

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	διδούς,	ἱστάς,	τιθείς,	ἱείς,
	διδοῦσα,	ἱστᾶσα,	τιθεῖσα,	ἱεῖσα,
	διδόν	ἱστάν	τιθέν	ἱέν

PRESENT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	1	δίδομαι	ἵσταμαι	τίθεμαι	ἵεμαι
	2	δίδοσαι	ἵστασαι	τίθεσαι	ἵεσαι
	3	δίδοται	ἵσταται	τίθεται	ἵεται
D	2	δίδοσθον	ἵστασθον	τίθεσθον	ἵεσθον
	3	δίδοσθον	ἵστασθον	τίθεσθον	ἵεσθον
P	1	διδόμεθα	ἱστάμεθα	τιθέμεθα	ἱέμεθα
	2	δίδοσθε	ἵστασθε	τίθεσθε	ἵεσθε
	3	δίδονται	ἵστανται	τίθενται	ἵενται

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	1	ἐδιδόμην	ἱστάμην	ἐτιθέμην	ἱέμην
	2	ἐδίδοσο	ἵστασο	ἐτίθεσο	ἵεσο
	3	ἐδίδοτο	ἵστατο	ἐτίθετο	ἵετο
D	2	ἐδίδοσθον	ἵστασθον	ἐτίθεσθον	ἵεσθον
	3	ἐδιδόσθην	ἱστάσθην	ἐτιθέσθην	ἱέσθην
P	1	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἱστάμεθα	ἐτιθέμεθα	ἱέμεθα
	2	ἐδίδοσθε	ἵστασθε	ἐτίθεσθε	ἵεσθε
	3	ἐδίδοντο	ἵσταντο	ἐτίθεντο	ἵεντο

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	1	διδῶμαι	ἱστῶμαι	τιθῶμαι	ἱῶμαι
	2	διδῷ	ἱστῇ	τιθῇ	ἱῇ
	3	διδῶται	ἱστῆται	τιθῆται	ἱῆται
D	2	διδῶσθον	ἱστῆσθον	τιθῆσθον	ἱῆσθον
	3	διδῶσθον	ἱστῆσθον	τιθῆσθον	ἱῆσθον
P	1	διδώμεθα	ἱστώμεθα	τιθώμεθα	ἱώμεθα
	2	διδῶσθε	ἱστῆσθε	τιθῆσθε	ἱῆσθε
	3	διδῶνται	ἱστῶνται	τιθῶνται	ἱῶνται

PRESENT OPTATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	1	διδοίμην	ἱσταίμην	τιθείμην	ἱείμην
	2	διδοῖο	ἱσταῖο	τιθεῖο	ἱεῖο
	3	διδοῖτο	ἱσταῖτο	τιθεῖτο	ἱεῖτο
D	2	διδοῖσθον	ἱσταῖσθον	τιθεῖσθον	ἱεῖσθον
	3	διδοίσθην	ἱσταίσθην	τιθείσθην	ἱείσθην

P	1	διδοίμεθα	ἱσταίμεθα	τιθείμεθα	ἱείμεθα
	2	διδοῖσθε	ἱσταῖσθε	τιθεῖσθε	ἱεῖσθε
	3	διδοῖντο	ἱσταῖντο	τιθεῖντο	ἱεῖντο

OR

S	3			τιθοῖτο	
D	2			τιθοῖσθον	
	3			τιθοίσθην	
P	1			τιθοίμεθα	
	2			τιθοῖσθε	
	3			τιθοῖντο	

PRESENT IMPERATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	2	δίδοσο	ἵστασο	τίθεσο	ἵεσο
	3	διδόσθω	ἱστάσθω	τιθέσθω	ἱέσθω
D	2	δίδοσθον	ἵστασθον	τίθεσθον	ἵεσθον
	3	διδόσθων	ἱστάσθων	τιθέσθων	ἱέσθων
P	2	δίδοσθε	ἵστασθε	τίθεσθε	ἵεσθε
	3	διδόσθων	ἱστάσθων	τιθέσθων	ἱέσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

δίδοσθαι	ἵστασθαι	τίθεσθαι	ἵεσθαι

PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

διδόμενος,	ἱστάμενος,	τιθέμενος,	ἱέμενος
διδομένη,	ἱσταμένη,	τιθεμένη,	ἱεμένη,
διδόμενον	ἱστάμενον	τιθέμενον	ἱέμενον

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT OF δείκνῡμι, εἶμι, εἰμί, φημί, δύναμαι

Present tense stems:

δεικνῡ-	εἰ-	ἐσ-	φη-	
δεικνυ-	ἰ-	*σ-	φα-	δυνα-

PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

S	1	δείκνῡμι	εἶμι	εἰμί	φημί
	2	δείκνῡς	εἶ	εἶ	φής
	3	δείκνῡσι(ν)	εἶσι(ν)	ἐστί(ν)	φησί(ν)

D	2	δείκνυτον	ἴτον	ἐστόν	φατόν
	3	δείκνυτον	ἴτον	ἐστόν	φατόν
P	1	δείκνυμεν	ἴμεν	ἐσμέν	φαμέν
	2	δείκνυτε	ἴτε	ἐστέ	φατέ
	3	δεικνύᾱσι(ν)	ἴᾱσι(ν)	εἰσί(ν)	φᾱσί(ν)

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

S	1	ἐδείκνῡν	ᾖα/ᾔειν	ἦ/ἦν	ἔφην
	2	ἐδείκνῡς	ᾔεισθα/ᾔεις	ἦσθα	ἔφησθα/ἔφης
	3	ἐδείκνῡ	ᾔει(ν)	ἦν	ἔφη
D	2	ἐδείκνυτον	ᾖτον	ἦστον	ἔφατον
	3	ἐδεικνύτην	ᾖτην	ἤστην	ἐφάτην
P	1	ἐδείκνυμεν	ᾖμεν	ἦμεν	ἔφαμεν
	2	ἐδείκνυτε	ᾖτε	ἦτε	ἔφατε
	3	ἐδείκνυσαν	ᾖσαν/ᾔεσαν	ἦσαν	ἔφασαν

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

S	1	δεικνύω	ἴω	ὦ	φῶ
	2	δεικνύῃς	ἴῃς	ᾖς	φῇς
	3	δεικνύῃ	ἴῃ	ᾖ	φῇ
D	2	δεικνύητον	ἴητον	ἦτον	φῆτον
	3	δεικνύητον	ἴητον	ἦτον	φῆτον
P	1	δεικνύωμεν	ἴωμεν	ὦμεν	φῶμεν
	2	δεικνύητε	ἴητε	ἦτε	φῆτε
	3	δεικνύωσι(ν)	ἴωσι(ν)	ὦσι(ν)	φῶσι(ν)

PRESENT OPTATIVE ACTIVE

S	1	δεικνύοιμι	ἴοιμι/ἰοίην	εἴην	φαίην
	2	δεικνύοις	ἴοις	εἴης	φαίης
	3	δεικνύοι	ἴοι	εἴη	φαίη
D	2	δεικνύοιτον	ἴοιτον	εἴητον/εἶτον	——
	3	δεικνυοίτην	ἰοίτην	εἰήτην/εἴτην	——
P	1	δεικνύοιμεν	ἴοιμεν	εἴημεν/εἶμεν	φαῖμεν/φαίημεν
	2	δεικνύοιτε	ἴοιτε	εἴητε/εἶτε	φαῖτε/φαίητε
	3	δεικνύοιεν	ἴοιεν	εἴησαν/εἶεν	φαῖεν/φαίησαν

PRESENT IMPERATIVE ACTIVE

S	2	δείκνῡ	ἴθι	ἴσθι	φάθι
	3	δεικνύτω	ἴτω	ἔστω	φάτω
D	2	δείκνυτον	ἴτον	ἔστον	φάτον
	3	δεικνύτων	ἴτων	ἔστων	φάτων
P	2	δείκνυτε	ἴτε	ἔστε	φάτε
	3	δεικνύντων	ἰόντων	ἔστων/ὄντων · φάντων

PRESENT INFINITIVE ACTIVE

δεικνύναι	ἰέναι	εἶναι	φάναι

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

δεικνύς,	ἰών,	ὤν,	φάς,
δεικνῦσα,	ἰοῦσα,	οὖσα,	φᾶσα,
δεικνύν	ἰόν	ὄν	φάν

PRESENT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	1	δείκνυμαι	δύναμαι
	2	δείκνυσαι	δύνασαι
	3	δείκνυται	δύναται
D	2	δείκνυσθον	δύνασθον
	3	δείκνυσθον	δύνασθον
P	1	δεικνύμεθα	δυνάμεθα
	2	δείκνυσθε	δύνασθε
	3	δείκνυνται	δύνανται

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	1	ἐδεικνύμην	ἐδυνάμην
	2	ἐδείκνυσο	ἐδύνω
	3	ἐδείκνυτο	ἐδύνατο
D	2	ἐδείκνυσθον	ἐδύνασθον
	3	ἐδεικνύσθην	ἐδυνάσθην
P	1	ἐδεικνύμεθα	ἐδυνάμεθα
	2	ἐδείκνυσθε	ἐδύνασθε
	3	ἐδείκνυντο	ἐδύναντο

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	1	δεικνύωμαι	δύνωμαι
	2	δεικνύῃ	δύνῃ
	3	δεικνύηται	δύνηται
D	2	δεικνύησθον	δύνησθον
	3	δεικνύησθον	δύνησθον
P	1	δεικνυώμεθα	δυνώμεθα
	2	δεικνύησθε	δύνησθε
	3	δεικνύωνται	δύνωνται

PRESENT OPTATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	1	δεικνυοίμην	δυναίμην
	2	δεικνύοιο	δύναιο
	3	δεικνύοιτο	δύναιτο
D	2	δεικνύοισθον	δύναισθον
	3	δεικνυοίσθην	δυναίσθην
P	1	δεικνυοίμεθα	δυναίμεθα
	2	δεικνύοισθε	δύναισθε
	3	δεικνύοιντο	δύναιντο

PRESENT IMPERATIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

S	2	δείκνυσο	δύνασο
	3	δεικνύσθω	δυνάσθω
D	2	δείκνυσθον	δύνασθον
	3	δεικνύσθων	δυνάσθων
P	2	δείκνυσθε	δύνασθε
	3	δεικνύσθων	δυνάσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

δείκνυσθαι   δύνασθαι

PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

δεικνύμενος, δεικνυμένη,   δυνάμενος, δυναμένη,
δεικνύμενον   δυνάμενον

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT MIDDLE OF κεῖμαι

Present tense stems: κει-
κε-

		PRESENT IND. MIDDLE	IMPERF. IND. MIDDLE	PRESENT SUBJ. MIDDLE	PRESENT OPT. MIDDLE	PRESENT IMPER. MIDDLE
S	1	κεῖμαι	ἐκείμην	κέωμαι	κεοίμην	
	2	κεῖσαι	ἔκεισο	κέῃ	κέοιο	κεῖσο
	3	κεῖται	ἔκειτο	κέηται	κέοιτο	κείσθω
D	2	κεῖσθον	ἔκεισθον	——	——	κεῖσθον
	3	κεῖσθον	ἐκείσθην	——	——	κείσθων
P	1	κείμεθα	ἐκείμεθα	κεώμεθα	κεοίμεθα	
	2	κεῖσθε	ἔκεισθε	κέησθε	κέοισθε	κεῖσθε
	3	κεῖνται	ἔκειντο	κέωνται	κέοιντο	κείσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE MIDDLE: κεῖσθαι

PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE: κείμενος, κειμένη, κείμενον

MIXED AORIST ACTIVE OF δίδωμι, τίθημι, ἵημι

Tense stems:

(δωκ-)	(θηκ-)	(ἥκ-)
δο-	θε-	ἑ-

(Forms in parentheses are *first aorists.*)

AORIST INDICATIVE ACTIVE

S	1	(ἔδωκα)	(ἔθηκα)	(-ἧκα)
	2	(ἔδωκας)	(ἔθηκας)	(-ἧκας)
	3	(ἔδωκε[ν])	(ἔθηκε[ν])	(-ἧκε[ν])
D	2	ἔδοτον	ἔθετον	-εἷτον
	3	ἐδότην	ἐθέτην	-εἵτην
P	1	ἔδομεν	ἔθεμεν	-εἷμεν
	2	ἔδοτε	ἔθετε	-εἷτε
	3	ἔδοσαν	ἔθεσαν	-εἷσαν

AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

S	1	δῶ	θῶ	-ῶ
	2	δῷς	θῇς	-ῇς
	3	δῷ	θῇ	-ῇ
D	2	δῶτον	θῆτον	-ῆτον
	3	δῶτον	θῆτον	-ῆτον
P	1	δῶμεν	θῶμεν	-ῶμεν
	2	δῶτε	θῆτε	-ῆτε
	3	δῶσι(ν)	θῶσι(ν)	-ῶσι(ν)

AORIST OPTATIVE ACTIVE

S	1	δοίην	θείην	-είην
	2	δοίης	θείης	-είης
	3	δοίη	θείη	-είη
D	2	δοῖτον	θεῖτον	-εῖτον
	3	δοίτην	θείτην	-είτην
P	1	δοῖμεν	θεῖμεν	-εῖμεν
	2	δοῖτε	θεῖτε	-εῖτε
	3	δοῖεν	θεῖεν	-εῖεν
		OR	OR	OR
D	2	δοίητον	θείητον	-είητον
	3	δοιήτην	θειήτην	-ειήτην
P	1	δοίημεν	θείημεν	-είημεν
	2	δοίητε	θείητε	-είητε
	3	δοίησαν	θείησαν	-είησαν

AORIST IMPERATIVE ACTIVE

S	2	δός	θές	-ές
	3	δότω	θέτω	-έτω
D	2	δότον	θέτον	-έτον
	3	δότων	θέτων	-έτων
P	2	δότε	θέτε	-έτε
	3	δόντων	θέντων	-έντων

AORIST INFINITIVE ACTIVE

δοῦναι	θεῖναι	-εῖναι

AORIST PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

δούς,	θείς,	-είς,
δοῦσα,	θεῖσα,	-εῖσα,
δόν	θέν	-έν

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE OF δίδωμι, τίθημι, ἵημι

Tense stems:

δο-	θε-	ἑ-

AORIST INDICATIVE MIDDLE

		δο-	θε-	ἑ-
S	1	ἐδόμην	ἐθέμην	-εἵμην
	2	ἔδου	ἔθου	-εἷσο
	3	ἔδοτο	ἔθετο	-εἷτο
D	2	ἔδοσθον	ἔθεσθον	-εἷσθον
	3	ἐδόσθην	ἐθέσθην	-εἵσθην
P	1	ἐδόμεθα	ἐθέμεθα	-εἵμεθα
	2	ἔδοσθε	ἔθεσθε	-εἷσθε
	3	ἔδοντο	ἔθεντο	-εἷντο

AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE

S	1	δῶμαι	θῶμαι	-ῶμαι
	2	δῷ	θῇ	-ῇ
	3	δῶται	θῆται	-ῆται
D	2	δῶσθον	θῆσθον	-ῆσθον
	3	δῶσθον	θῆσθον	-ῆσθον
P	1	δώμεθα	θώμεθα	-ώμεθα
	2	δῶσθε	θῆσθε	-ῆσθε
	3	δῶνται	θῶνται	-ῶνται

AORIST OPTATIVE MIDDLE

S	1	δοίμην	θείμην	-εἵμην
	2	δοῖο	θεῖο	-εῖο
	3	δοῖτο	θεῖτο	-εῖτο
D	2	δοῖσθον	θεῖσθον	-εῖσθον
	3	δοίσθην	θείσθην	-εἵσθην

P 1   δοίμεθα   θείμεθα   -είμεθα

P 1	δοίμεθα	θείμεθα	-είμεθα
2	δοῖσθε	θεῖσθε	-εῖσθε
3	δοῖντο	θεῖντο	-εῖντο

AORIST OPTATIVE MIDDLE (ALTERNATIVE FORMS)

S 3		θοῖτο	-οῖτο
P 1		θοίμεθα	-οίμεθα
2		θοῖσθε	-οῖσθε
3		θοῖντο	-οῖντο

AORIST IMPERATIVE MIDDLE

S 2	δοῦ	θοῦ	-οῦ
3	δόσθω	θέσθω	-έσθω
D 2	δόσθον	θέσθον	-έσθον
3	δόσθων	θέσθων	-έσθων
P 2	δόσθε	θέσθε	-έσθε
3	δόσθων	θέσθων	-έσθων

AORIST INFINITIVE MIDDLE

δόσθαι	θέσθαι	-έσθαι

AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE

δόμενος,	θέμενος,	-έμενος,
δομένη,	θεμένη,	-εμένη,
δόμενον	θέμενον	-έμενον

ROOT AORIST: ἔστην, ἔγνων, ἔδῦν (from ἵστημι, γιγνώσκω, δύω)

Tense stems:

στη-	γνω-	δῡ-
στα-/στε-	γνο-	δυ-

AORIST INDICATIVE ACTIVE

S 1	ἔστην	ἔγνων	ἔδῡν
2	ἔστης	ἔγνως	ἔδῡς
3	ἔστη	ἔγνω	ἔδῡ
D 2	ἔστητον	ἔγνωτον	ἔδῡτον
3	ἐστήτην	ἐγνώτην	ἐδύτην

P	1	ἔστημεν	ἔγνωμεν	ἔδῡμεν
	2	ἔστητε	ἔγνωτε	ἔδῦτε
	3	ἔστησαν	ἔγνωσαν	ἔδῦσαν

AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

S	1	στῶ	γνῶ	δύω
	2	στῇς	γνῷς	δύῃς
	3	στῇ	γνῷ	δύῃ
D	2	στῆτον	γνῶτον	δύητον
	3	στῆτον	γνῶτον	δύητον
P	1	στῶμεν	γνῶμεν	δύωμεν
	2	στῆτε	γνῶτε	δύητε
	3	στῶσι(ν)	γνῶσι(ν)	δύωσι(ν)

AORIST OPTATIVE ACTIVE

S	1	σταίην	γνοίην	(ἔδῦν has no optative in Attic.)
	2	σταίης	γνοίης	
	3	σταίη	γνοίη	
D	2	σταῖτον	γνοῖτον	
	3	σταίτην	γνοίτην	
P	1	σταῖμεν	γνοῖμεν	
	2	σταῖτε	γνοῖτε	
	3	σταῖεν	γνοῖεν	
		OR	OR	
D	2	σταίητον	γνοίητον	
	3	σταιήτην	γνοιήτην	
P	1	σταίημεν	γνοίημεν	
	2	σταίητε	γνοίητε	
	3	σταίησαν	γνοίησαν	

AORIST IMPERATIVE ACTIVE

S	2	στῆθι	γνῶθι	δῦθι
	3	στήτω	γνώτω	δύτω
D	2	στῆτον	γνῶτον	δῦτον
	3	στήτων	γνώτων	δύτων
P	2	στῆτε	γνῶτε	δῦτε
	3	στάντων	γνόντων	δύντων

AORIST INFINITIVE ACTIVE

    στῆναι   γνῶναι   δῦναι

AORIST PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

    στάς,   γνούς,   δύς,

        στᾶσα,   γνοῦσα,   δῦσα,

        στάν   γνόν   δύν

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT ACTIVE OF ἵστημι

Tense stem: ἑστα-

(Forms in parentheses are formed from the stem ἑστηκ-.)

		PERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE	*PERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE*	*PERFECT OPTATIVE ACTIVE*
S	1	(ἕστηκα)	ἑστῶ	ἑσταίην
	2	(ἕστηκας)	ἑστῇς	ἑσταίης
	3	(ἕστηκε[ν])	ἑστῇ	ἑσταίη
D	2	ἕστατον	ἑστῆτον	ἑσταῖτον/ἑσταίητον
	3	ἕστατον	ἑστῆτον	ἑσταίτην/ἑσταιήτην
P	1	ἕσταμεν	ἑστῶμεν	ἑσταῖμεν/ἑσταίημεν
	2	ἕστατε	ἑστῆτε	ἑσταῖτε/ἑσταίητε
	3	ἑστᾶσι(ν)	ἑστῶσι(ν)	ἑσταῖεν/ἑσταίησαν

		PERFECT IMPERATIVE ACTIVE	*PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE*
S	1		(εἱστήκη)
	2	ἕσταθι	(εἱστήκης)
	3	ἑστάτω	(εἱστήκει[ν])
D	2	ἕστατον	ἕστατον
	3	ἑστάτων	ἑστάτην
P	1		ἕσταμεν
	2	ἕστατε	ἕστατε
	3	ἑστάντων	ἕστασαν

    PERFECT INFINITIVE ACTIVE: ἑστάναι

    PERFECT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE: ἑστώς, ἑστῶσα, ἑστός

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT ACTIVE OF οἶδα

Tense stems: οἰδ-
  εἰδ-
  ἰδ-

		PERFECT IND. ACTIVE	PERFECT SUBJ. ACTIVE	PERFECT OPT. ACTIVE	PERFECT IMPER. ACTIVE
S	1	οἶδα	εἰδῶ	εἰδείην	
	2	οἶσθα	εἰδῇς	εἰδείης	ἴσθι
	3	οἶδε(ν)	εἰδῇ	εἰδείη	ἴστω
D	2	ἴστον	εἰδῆτον	εἰδεῖτον	ἴστον
	3	ἴστον	εἰδῆτον	εἰδείτην	ἴστων
P	1	ἴσμεν	εἰδῶμεν	εἰδεῖμεν/εἰδείημεν	
	2	ἴστε	εἰδῆτε	εἰδεῖτε/εἰδείητε	ἴστε
	3	ἴσᾱσι(ν)	εἰδῶσι(ν)	εἰδεῖεν/εἰδείησαν	ἴστων

PLUPERFECT
INDICATIVE
ACTIVE

S	1	ᾔδη/ᾔδειν
	2	ᾔδησθα/ᾔδεις
	3	ᾔδει(ν)
D	2	ᾔστον
	3	ᾔστην
P	1	ᾖσμεν/ᾔδεμεν
	2	ᾖστε/ᾔδετε
	3	ᾖσαν/ᾔδεσαν

PERFECT INFINITIVE ACTIVE: εἰδέναι

PERFECT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE: εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός

INFINITIVES COMPARED

	ACTIVE	*MIDDLE*	*PASSIVE*
PRESENT	παιδεύειν	παιδεύεσθαι	παιδεύεσθαι
CONTRACTED PRESENT	νῑκᾶν ζῆν	νῑκᾶσθαι	νῑκᾶσθαι
		χρῆσθαι	
	ἀδικεῖν	ἀδικεῖσθαι	ἀδικεῖσθαι
	ἀξιοῦν	ἀξιοῦσθαι	ἀξιοῦσθαι
FUTURE	παιδεύσειν	παιδεύσεσθαι	παιδευθήσεσθαι
CONTRACTED FUTURE	ἐλᾶν ἀγγελεῖν	ἐλᾶσθαι ἀγγελεῖσθαι	
FIRST AORIST	παιδεῦσαι	παιδεύσασθαι	παιδευθῆναι
THEMATIC SECOND AORIST	βαλεῖν	βαλέσθαι	
PERFECT	πεπαιδευκέναι ἑστάναι εἰδέναι	πεπαιδεῦσθαι	πεπαιδεῦσθαι
ATHEMATIC PRESENT	διδόναι ἱστάναι τιθέναι ἱέναι δεικνύναι	δίδοσθαι ἵστασθαι τίθεσθαι ἵεσθαι δείκνυσθαι δύνασθαι	δίδοσθαι ἵστασθαι τίθεσθαι ἵεσθαι δείκνυσθαι
	ἰέναι εἶναι φάναι		
		κεῖσθαι	
ATHEMATIC SECOND AORIST	δοῦναι θεῖναι -εῖναι	δόσθαι θέσθαι -έσθαι	
ROOT AORIST	στῆναι γνῶναι δῦναι		

PARTICIPLES OF THEMATIC VERBS

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	M	F	N
Nom. S	λύων	λύουσα	λῦον
Gen.	λύοντος	λυούσης	λύοντος

CONTRACTED PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

Nom. S	νῑκῶν	νῑκῶσα	νῑκῶν
Gen.	νῑκῶντος	νῑκώσης	νῑκῶντος
Nom. S	ἀδικῶν	ἀδικοῦσα	ἀδικοῦν
Gen.	ἀδικοῦντος	ἀδικούσης	ἀδικοῦντος
Nom. S	ἀξιῶν	ἀξιοῦσα	ἀξιοῦν
Gen.	ἀξιοῦντος	ἀξιούσης	ἀξιοῦντος

FUTURE PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	M	F	N
Nom. S	λύσων	λύσουσα	λῦσον
Gen.	λύσοντος	λῡσούσης	λύσοντος

CONTRACTED FUTURE PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

Nom. S	ἐλῶν	ἐλῶσα	ἐλῶν
Gen.	ἐλῶντος	ἐλώσης	ἐλῶντος
Nom. S	ἀγγελῶν	ἀγγελοῦσα	ἀγγελοῦν
Gen.	ἀγγελοῦντος	ἀγγελούσης	ἀγγελοῦντος

FIRST AORIST PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	M	F	N
Nom. S	λύσᾱς	λύσᾱσα	λῦσαν
Gen.	λύσαντος	λῡσάσης	λύσαντος

SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	M	F	N
Nom. S	βαλών	βαλοῦσα	βαλόν
Gen.	βαλόντος	βαλούσης	βαλόντος

PERFECT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	M	F	N
Nom. S	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
Gen.	λελυκότος	λελυκυίᾱς	λελυκότος

PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

	M	F	N
Nom. S	λῡόμενος	λῡομένη	λῡόμενον

CONTRACTED PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

Nom. S	νῑκώμενος	νῑκωμένη	νῑκώμενον
Nom. S	ἀδικούμενος	ἀδικουμένη	ἀδικούμενον
Nom. S	ἀξιούμενος	ἀξιουμένη	ἀξιούμενον

FUTURE PARTICIPLE MIDDLE

Nom. S	λῡσόμενος	λῡσομένη	λῡσόμενον

CONTRACTED FUTURE PARTICIPLE MIDDLE

Nom. S	ἐλώμενος	ἐλωμένη	ἐλώμενον
Nom. S	ἀγγελούμενος	ἀγγελουμένη	ἀγγελούμενον

FUTURE PARTICIPLE PASSIVE

Nom. S	λυθησόμενος	λυθησομένη	λυθησόμενον

FIRST AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE

Nom. S	λῡσάμενος	λῡσαμένη	λῡσάμενον

SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE

Nom. S	βαλόμενος	βαλομένη	βαλόμενον

AORIST PARTICIPLE PASSIVE

Nom. S	λυθείς	λυθεῖσα	λυθέν
Gen.	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος

PERFECT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

Nom. S	λελυμένος	λελυμένη	λελυμένον

CONSONANT-STEM PERFECT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

Nom. S	γεγραμμένος	γεγραμμένη	γεγραμμένον
Nom. S	πεπεμμένος	πεπεμμένη	πεπεμμένον
Nom. S	ᾐσχυμμένος	ᾐσχυμμένη	ᾐσχυμμένον
Nom. S	τεταγμένος	τεταγμένη	τεταγμένον
Nom. S	ἐληλεγμένος	ἐληλεγμένη	ἐληλεγμένον
Nom. S	κεκελευσμένος	κεκελευσμένη	κεκελευσμένον
Nom. S	πεφασμένος	πεφασμένη	πεφασμένον
Nom. S	ἠγγελμένος	ἠγγελμένη	ἠγγελμένον

PARTICIPLES OF ATHEMATIC VERBS

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	M	F	N	Verb
Nom. S	διδούς	διδοῦσα	διδόν	(δίδωμι)
Gen.	διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος	
Nom. S	ἱστάς	ἱστᾶσα	ἱστάν	(ἵστημι)
Gen.	ἱστάντος	ἱστάσης	ἱστάντος	
Nom. S	τιθείς	τιθεῖσα	τιθέν	(τίθημι)
Gen.	τιθέντος	τιθείσης	τιθέντος	
Nom. S	ἱείς	ἱεῖσα	ἱέν	(ἵημι)
Gen.	ἱέντος	ἱείσης	ἱέντος	
Nom. S	δεικνύς	δεικνῦσα	δεικνύν	(δείκνῡμι)
Gen.	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος	
Nom. S	ἰών	ἰοῦσα	ἰόν	(εἶμι)
Gen.	ἰόντος	ἰούσης	ἰόντος	
Nom. S	ὤν	οὖσα	ὄν	(εἰμί)
Gen.	ὄντος	οὔσης	ὄντος	
Nom. S	φάς	φᾶσα	φάν	(φημί)
Gen.	φάντος	φάσης	φάντος	

SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

	M	F	N	Verb
Nom. S	δούς	δοῦσα	δόν	(δίδωμι)
Gen.	δόντος	δούσης	δόντος	
Nom. S	στάς	στᾶσα	στάν	(ἵστημι)
Gen.	στάντος	στάσης	στάντος	
Nom. S	θείς	θεῖσα	θέν	(τίθημι)
Gen.	θέντος	θείσης	θέντος	
Nom. S	-εἵς	-εἷσα	-ἕν	(ἵημι)
Gen.	-ἕντος	-εἵσης	-ἕντος	
Nom. S	γνούς	γνοῦσα	γνόν	(γιγνώσκω)
Gen.	γνόντος	γνούσης	γνόντος	
Nom. S	δύς	δῦσα	δύν	(δύω)
Gen.	δύντος	δύσης	δύντος	

PERFECT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE OF ἵστημι, οἶδα

Nom. S	ἑστώς	ἑστῶσα	ἑστός	(ἵστημι)
Gen.	ἑστῶτος	ἑστώσης	ἑστῶτος	
Nom. S	εἰδώς	εἰδυῖα	εἰδός	(οἶδα)
Gen.	εἰδότος	εἰδυίᾱς	εἰδότος	

PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE/PASSIVE

Nom. S	διδόμενος	διδομένη	διδόμενον	(δίδωμι)
Nom. S	ἱστάμενος	ἱσταμένη	ἱστάμενον	(ἵστημι)
Nom. S	δυνάμενος	δυναμένη	δυνάμενον	(δύναμαι)
Nom. S	τιθέμενος	τιθεμένη	τιθέμενον	(τίθημι)
Nom. S	ἱέμενος	ἱεμένη	ἱέμενον	(ἵημι)
Nom. S	δεικνύμενος	δεικνυμένη	δεικνύμενον	(δείκνῡμι)
Nom. S	κείμενος	κειμένη	κείμενον	(κεῖμαι)

SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE

Nom. S	δόμενος	δομένη	δόμενον	(δίδωμι)
Nom. S	θέμενος	θεμένη	θέμενον	(τίθημι)
Nom. S	-ἕμενος	-ἑμένη	-ἕμενον	(ἵημι)

VERBAL ADJECTIVE

VERB	PRINCIPAL PART VI	VERBAL ADJECTIVE
λύω	ἐλύθην	λυτέος, λυτέᾱ, λυτέον
ἵστημι	ἐστάθην	στατέος, στατέᾱ, στατέον
νῑκάω	ἐνῑκήθην	νῑκητέος, νῑκητέᾱ, νῑκητέον
φυλάττω	ἐφυλάχθην	φυλακτέος, φυλακτέᾱ, φυλακτέον
γράφω	ἐγράφην	γραπτέος, γραπτέᾱ, γραπτέον

The following are formed irregularly:

βαίνω	-βατέος, -βατέᾱ, -βατέον
εἶμι	ἰτέος, ἰτέᾱ, ἰτέον
ἔχω	ἐκτέος, ἐκτέᾱ, ἐκτέον
	-σχετέος, -σχετέᾱ, -σχετέον
θάπτω	θαπτέος, θαπτέᾱ, θαπτέον
θύω	θυτέος, θυτέᾱ, θυτέον
κλέπτω	κλεπτέος, κλεπτέᾱ, κλεπτέον

λέγω	{ λεκτέος, λεκτέᾱ, λεκτέον { ῥητέος, ῥητέᾱ, ῥητέον
μανθάνω	μαθητέος, μαθητέᾱ, μαθητέον
μάχομαι	μαχετέος, μαχετέᾱ, μαχετέον
μένω	μενετέος, μενετέᾱ, μενετέον
οἶδα	ἰστέος, ἰστέᾱ, ἰστέον
παύω	παυστέος, παυστέᾱ, παυστέον
πυνθάνομαι	πευστέος, πευστέᾱ, πευστέον
σῴζω	σωστέος, σωστέᾱ, σωστέον
τίθημι	θετέος, θετέᾱ, θετέον
φέρω	οἰστέος, οἰστέᾱ, οἰστέον
φεύγω	φευκτέος, φευκτέᾱ, φευκτέον

PRINCIPAL PARTS OF VERBS

I	II	III	IV	V	VI
ἀγγέλλω	ἀγγελῶ	ἤγγειλα	ἤγγελκα	ἤγγελμαι	ἠγγέλθην
ἄγω	ἄξω	ἤγαγον	ἦχα	ἦγμαι	ἤχθην
ἀδικέω	ἀδικήσω	ἠδίκησα	ἠδίκηκα	ἠδίκημαι	ἠδικήθην
αἱρέω	αἱρήσω	εἷλον	ᾕρηκα	ᾕρημαι	ᾑρέθην
αἰσθάνομαι	αἰσθήσομαι	ᾐσθόμην	——	ᾔσθημαι	——
αἰσχύνομαι	αἰσχυνοῦμαι	——	——	ᾔσχυμμαι	ᾐσχύνθην
ἀκούω	ἀκούσομαι	ἤκουσα	ἀκήκοα	——	ἠκούσθην
ἁμαρτάνω	ἁμαρτήσομαι	ἥμαρτον	ἡμάρτηκα	ἡμάρτημαι	ἡμαρτήθην
ἀξιόω	ἀξιώσω	ἠξίωσα	ἠξίωκα	ἠξίωμαι	ἠξιώθην
ἀποθνῄσκω	ἀποθανοῦμαι	ἀπέθανον	τέθνηκα	——	——
ἀποκρίνομαι	ἀποκρινοῦμαι	ἀπεκρῑνάμην	——	ἀποκέκριμαι	——
ἀποκτείνω	ἀποκτενῶ	ἀπέκτεινα	ἀπέκτονα	——	——
ἀπόλλῡμι	ἀπολῶ	{ ἀπώλεσα { ἀπωλόμην }	{ ἀπολώλεκα { ἀπόλωλα }	——	——
ἄρχω	ἄρξω	ἦρξα	ἦρχα	ἦργμαι	ἤρχθην
ἀφικνέομαι	ἀφίξομαι	ἀφῑκόμην	——	ἀφῖγμαι	——
βαίνω	-βήσομαι	-ἔβην	βέβηκα	——	——
βάλλω	βαλῶ	ἔβαλον	βέβληκα	βέβλημαι	ἐβλήθην
βλάπτω	βλάψω	ἔβλαψα	βέβλαφα	βέβλαμμαι	{ ἐβλάβην { ἐβλάφθην }
βουλεύω	βουλεύσω	ἐβούλευσα	βεβούλευκα	βεβούλευμαι	ἐβουλεύθην
βούλομαι	βουλήσομαι	——	——	βεβούλημαι	ἐβουλήθην
γίγνομαι	γενήσομαι	ἐγενόμην	γέγονα	γεγένημαι	——
γιγνώσκω	γνώσομαι	ἔγνων	ἔγνωκα	ἔγνωσμαι	ἐγνώσθην
γράφω	γράψω	ἔγραψα	γέγραφα	γέγραμμαι	ἐγράφην
δεῖ	δεήσει	ἐδέησε(ν)	——	——	——

I	II	III	IV	V	VI
δείκνῡμι	δείξω	ἔδειξα	δέδειχα	δέδειγμαι	ἐδείχθην
δέχομαι	δέξομαι	ἐδεξάμην	——	δέδεγμαι	——
δηλόω	δηλώσω	ἐδήλωσα	δεδήλωκα	δεδήλωμαι	ἐδηλώθην
διδάσκω	διδάξω	ἐδίδαξα	δεδίδαχα	δεδίδαγμαι	ἐδιδάχθην
δίδωμι	δώσω	ἔδωκα	δέδωκα	δέδομαι	ἐδόθην
δοκέω	δόξω	ἔδοξα	——	δέδογμαι	-ἐδόχθην
δουλεύω	δουλεύσω	ἐδούλευσα	δεδούλευκα	——	——
δύναμαι	δυνήσομαι	——		δεδύνημαι	ἐδυνήθην
δύω	-δύσω	-ἔδῡσα / ἔδῡν	δέδῡκα	-δέδυμαι	-ἐδύθην
ἐθέλω	ἐθελήσω	ἠθέλησα	ἠθέληκα	——	——
εἰμί	ἔσομαι	——	——	——	——
εἶμι	——	——	——	——	——
ἐλαύνω	ἐλῶ (< ἐλάω)	ἤλασα	-ἐλήλακα	ἐλήλαμαι	ἠλάθην
ἐλέγχω	ἐλέγξω	ἤλεγξα	——	ἐλήλεγμαι	ἠλέγχθην
ἐπίσταμαι	ἐπιστήσομαι	——	——	——	ἠπιστήθην
ἕπομαι	ἕψομαι	ἑσπόμην	——	——	——
——	ἐρήσομαι	ἠρόμην	——	——	——
ἔρχομαι	ἐλεύσομαι	ἦλθον	ἐλήλυθα	——	——
ἐρωτάω	ἐρωτήσω	ἠρώτησα	ἠρώτηκα	ἠρώτημαι	ἠρωτήθην
εὑρίσκω	εὑρήσω	ηὗρον	ηὕρηκα	ηὕρημαι	ηὑρέθην
ἔχω	ἕξω / σχήσω	ἔσχον	ἔσχηκα	-ἔσχημαι	——
ζάω	ζήσω				
ζητέω	ζητήσω	ἐζήτησα	ἐζήτηκα	——	ἐζητήθην
ἡγέομαι	ἡγήσομαι	ἡγησάμην		ἥγημαι	ἡγήθην
ἥκω	ἥξω	——			
θάπτω	θάψω	ἔθαψα	——	τέθαμμαι	ἐτάφην
θύω	θύσω	ἔθῡσα	τέθυκα	τέθυμαι	ἐτύθην
ἵημι	-ἥσω	-ἧκα	-εἷκα	-εἷμαι	-εἵθην
ἵστημι	στήσω	ἔστησα / ἔστην	ἕστηκα	ἕσταμαι	ἐστάθην
καλέω	καλῶ	ἐκάλεσα	κέκληκα	κέκλημαι	ἐκλήθην
κεῖμαι	κείσομαι	——	——	——	——
κελεύω	κελεύσω	ἐκέλευσα	κεκέλευκα	κεκέλευσμαι	ἐκελεύσθην
κλέπτω	κλέψω	ἔκλεψα	κέκλοφα	κέκλεμμαι	ἐκλάπην
κρίνω	κρινῶ	ἔκρῑνα	κέκρικα	κέκριμαι	ἐκρίθην
κωλύω	κωλύσω	ἐκώλῡσα	κεκώλῡκα	κεκώλῡμαι	ἐκωλύθην
λαμβάνω	λήψομαι	ἔλαβον	εἴληφα	εἴλημμαι	ἐλήφθην
λανθάνω	λήσω	ἔλαθον	λέληθα		
λέγω	λέξω / ἐρῶ	ἔλεξα / εἶπον	εἴρηκα	λέλεγμαι / εἴρημαι	ἐλέχθην / ἐρρήθην
λείπω	λείψω	ἔλιπον	λέλοιπα	λέλειμμαι	ἐλείφθην
λύω	λύσω	ἔλῡσα	λέλυκα	λέλυμαι	ἐλύθην

I	II	III	IV	V	VI
μανθάνω	μαθήσομαι	ἔμαθον	μεμάθηκα	——	——
μάχομαι	μαχοῦμαι	ἐμαχεσάμην	——	μεμάχημαι	——
μέλλω	μελλήσω	ἐμέλλησα	——	——	——
μένω	μενῶ	ἔμεινα	μεμένηκα	——	——
μηχανάομαι	μηχανήσομαι	ἐμηχανησάμην	——	μεμηχάνημαι	——
νῑκάω	νῑκήσω	ἐνίκησα	νενίκηκα	νενίκημαι	ἐνῑκήθην
νομίζω	νομιῶ	ἐνόμισα	νενόμικα	νενόμισμαι	ἐνομίσθην
οἶδα	εἴσομαι	——			
ὁράω	ὄψομαι	εἶδον	ἑόρᾱκα / ἑώρᾱκα	ἑώρᾱμαι / ὦμμαι	ὤφθην
παιδεύω	παιδεύσω	ἐπαίδευσα	πεπαίδευκα	πεπαίδευμαι	ἐπαιδεύθην
πάσχω	πείσομαι	ἔπαθον	πέπονθα	——	——
παύω	παύσω	ἔπαυσα	πέπαυκα	πέπαυμαι	ἐπαύθην
πείθω	πείσω	ἔπεισα	πέπεικα	πέπεισμαι	ἐπείσθην
πέμπω	πέμψω	ἔπεμψα	πέπομφα	πέπεμμαι	ἐπέμφθην
πίπτω	πεσοῦμαι	ἔπεσον	πέπτωκα	——	——
πιστεύω	πιστεύσω	ἐπίστευσα	πεπίστευκα	πεπίστευμαι	ἐπιστεύθην
ποιέω	ποιήσω	ἐποίησα	πεποίηκα	πεποίημαι	ἐποιήθην
πολῑτεύω	πολῑτεύσω	ἐπολίτευσα	πεπολίτευκα	πεπολίτευμαι	ἐπολῑτεύθην
πράττω	πρᾱ́ξω	ἔπρᾱξα	πέπρᾱχα / πέπρᾱγα	πέπρᾱγμαι	ἐπράχθην
πυνθάνομαι	πεύσομαι	ἐπυθόμην	——	πέπυσμαι	——
σῴζω	σώσω	ἔσωσα	σέσωκα	σέσωσμαι / σέσωμαι	ἐσώθην
τάττω	τάξω	ἔταξα	τέταχα	τέταγμαι	ἐτάχθην
τελευτάω	τελευτήσω	ἐτελεύτησα	τετελεύτηκα	τετελεύτημαι	ἐτελευτήθην
τίθημι	θήσω	ἔθηκα	τέθηκα	τέθειμαι	ἐτέθην
τῑμάω	τῑμήσω	ἐτίμησα	τετίμηκα	τετίμημαι	ἐτῑμήθην
τρέπω	τρέψω	ἔτρεψα / ἐτραπόμην	τέτροφα	τέτραμμαι	ἐτρέφθην / ἐτράπην
τυγχάνω	τεύξομαι	ἔτυχον	τετύχηκα	——	——
φαίνω	φανῶ	ἔφηνα	πέφηνα	πέφασμαι	ἐφάνην
φέρω	οἴσω	ἤνεγκα / ἤνεγκον	ἐνήνοχα	ἐνήνεγμαι	ἠνέχθην
φεύγω	φεύξομαι	ἔφυγον	πέφευγα	——	——
φημί	φήσω	ἔφησα	——	——	——
φθάνω	φθήσομαι	ἔφθασα / ἔφθην	——	——	——
φιλέω	φιλήσω	ἐφίλησα	πεφίληκα	πεφίλημαι	ἐφιλήθην
φοβέομαι	φοβήσομαι	——	——	πεφόβημαι	ἐφοβήθην
φυλάττω	φυλάξω	ἐφύλαξα	πεφύλαχα	πεφύλαγμαι	ἐφυλάχθην
χαίρω	χαιρήσω	——	κεχάρηκα	——	ἐχάρην
χορεύω	χορεύσω	ἐχόρευσα	κεχόρευκα	κεχόρευμαι	ἐχορεύθην
χράομαι	χρήσομαι	ἐχρησάμην	——	κέχρημαι	ἐχρήσθην
χρή	χρῆσται	——	——	——	——

SYNTAX

THE CASE SYSTEM: Nouns, Pronouns, Adjectives

NOMINATIVE CASE

A word in the nominative case can be used as a

1. *SUBJECT* of a finite verb:

   οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐνίκησαν.
   The Spartans conquered the Athenians.

   οὕτω κακῶς ἐμαχέσαντο **οἱ στρατιῶται** ὥστε **ἡ πόλις** κατελύθη.
   So badly did **the soldiers** fight that **the city** was destroyed.

2. *SUBJECT* of a nominal sentence:

   ὁ ποιητὴς σοφός.
   The poet is wise.

3. *PREDICATE NOMINATIVE* (with a copulative verb or in a nominal sentence):

   Ἀριστοφάνης **ποιητὴς** ἦν.
   Aristophanes was **a poet**.

   διδάσκαλος εἶ.
   You are **a teacher**.

   ὁ νεανίας **ἰᾱτρὸς** γενήσεται.
   The young man will become **a doctor**.

   Σωκράτης οὐχ ἡρέθη **στρατηγός**.
   Sokrates was not chosen **as a general**.

   ζῷα αἱ αἶγες.
   Nanny-goats are **animals**.

4. *PREDICATE ADJECTIVE* (with a copulative verb or in a nominal sentence):

   οἱ δοῦλοι οὐκ **εὐδαίμονες** ἦσαν.
   The slaves were not **happy**.

693

αἱ νῆσοι **καλαί.**
The islands are **beautiful.**   (*Nominal sentence*)

οὐ **σοφός** εἰμι.
I am not **wise.**

οἱ ποιηταὶ **κακίους** γίγνονται.
The poets are becoming **worse.**

σύνοιδεν ἡ μήτηρ οὐ **σοφὴ** οὖσα.
The mother is aware that she is not **wise.**

5. *ADJECTIVE USED PREDICATIVELY:*

πρῶτος ἀφίκετο.
He arrived **first.**
He was the **first** to arrive.

6. participle in an indirect statement whose subject is the same as that of
   the introductory word:
   ὁ ποιητὴς ἀγγέλλει ἔπη γράψων.
   The poet announces **that he will write** epic poetry.

[7. an occasional substitute for the vocative:
   ὦ **πόλις** καὶ δῆμε
   City and people !]

[8. in lists and when an individual word is quoted:
   τὸ δ' **ὑμεῖς** ὅταν λέγω, λέγω τὴν πόλιν.
   Whenever I say "**You**," I mean the city.]

GENITIVE CASE

A word in the genitive case can be used as a

1. *PARTITIVE GENITIVE (GENITIVE OF THE DIVIDED
   WHOLE),* showing the whole or class of which the noun on which it
   depends is a part or individual:

   πέντε **τῶν στρατιωτῶν** ἀπέθανον ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων.
   Five **of the soldiers** were killed by the foreigners.

   μόνον τοὺς δικαίους **τῶν πολῑτῶν** ἐδίδασκεν ὁ ποιητής.
   The poet used to teach only the just ones **of the citizens.**

   ποῦ **γῆς** ἐσμεν;
   Where **in the world** are we? (*Literally*: Where **of the world** are we?)

   εἰς τοσοῦτο **τῆς ἀρετῆς** ἀφίκετο ὥστε τῑμᾶσθαι καὶ ὑπὸ ξένων.
   He reached such a degree **of virtue** as to be honored even by strangers.

A partitive genitive can be used as the direct object of any verb, when the object refers to *some* rather than all the objects of a class:

ἔπεμψε **τῶν στρατιωτῶν** εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
He sent **some of the soldiers** to the city.

2. *GENITIVE OF POSSESSION*, showing possession, ownership, relation:

ὁ **τοῦ στρατηγοῦ** ἀδελφὸς ἐπέμφθη εἰς τὴν **τῶν ὁπλῑτῶν** οἰκίᾱν.
The brother **of the general** was sent into the house **of the hoplites**.
The **general's** brother was sent into the **hoplites'** house.

[3. *PREDICATE GENITIVE OF CHARACTERISTIC*, used with copulative verbs as a predicate, showing a person or thing of which an action is characteristic:

τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ κριτοῦ ἐστι τὸ ἀκούειν τὰ λεγόμενα.
To listen to the things being said is **characteristic of the good judge**.
It is **a mark of the good judge** to listen to the things being said.]

4. *SUBJECTIVE GENITIVE*, used with verbal nouns, standing in the same relation to the idea of action in the noun as the subject does to a verb in a sentence:

διὰ τὴν **τοῦ ῥήτορος** κλοπὴν οὐκ ἐτῑμᾶτο ὁ πατήρ.
On account of the **public speaker's** theft, his father was not honored. (*The public speaker stole.*)

τῇ **τοῦ ἱερέως** θυσίᾳ ἥσθη ἡ θεός. [ἥδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ——, ——, ——, ἥσθην, "be pleased"]
The goddess was pleased by the sacrifice **of the priest**. (*The priest performed the sacrifice.*)

5. *OBJECTIVE GENITIVE*, used with verbal nouns, standing in the same relation to the idea of action in the noun as the object does to a verb in a sentence:

διὰ τὴν **τῶν κοινῶν** κλοπὴν οὐκ ἐτῑμᾶτο ὁ τοῦ ῥήτορος πατήρ.
On account of the theft **of the public property**, the father of the public speaker was not honored. (*Someone stole the public property.*)

τῇ **μιᾶς αἰγὸς μόνης** θυσίᾳ οὐχ ἥσθη ἡ θεός.
The goddess was not pleased by the sacrifice **of only a single goat**. (*Someone sacrificed the goat.*)

Context usually allows one to distinguish an objective genitive from a subjective one.

6. *GENITIVE OF MATERIAL OR CONTENTS*, showing the people or material of which a noun is composed:

τοῖς **τῶν νεᾱνιῶν** χοροῖς τοῖς τοὺς ἀγῶνας νῑκήσᾱσι στεφάνους **χρῡσοῦ** ἐδίδοσαν.

They used to give crowns **of gold** to the choruses **of young men** which won the contests.

[7. *APPOSITIONAL GENITIVE*, which merely explains or acts as an appositive of the noun on which it depends:

διὰ τὴν ἁμαρτίᾱν τὴν **τοῦ τοῖς ῥήτορσι πιστεύειν** καταλυθήσεται ἡ πόλις.

On account of the mistake **of trusting the public speakers**, the city will be destroyed.]

[8. *GENITIVE OF QUALITY OR DESCRIPTION*, in prose used mostly as a predicate to describe a noun or pronoun:

τῆς αὐτῆς γνώμης οὐκ ἦν ἐκεῖνος οὐδέν.

That man was not at all **of the same opinion**.]

[9. *GENITIVE OF MEASURE*, giving the size or length of time of a noun:

οὐ ῥᾴδιον φυλάττειν τεῖχος **πολλῶν σταδίων**.
It is not easy to guard a wall **of many stades**.
It is not easy to guard a wall **many stades long**.

οὐ ῥᾴδιον φυλάττειν τοῦτο τὸ τεῖχος καίπερ μόνον **πέντε σταδίων** ὄν.
It is not easy to guard this wall, although it is only **five stades long**.
(*Literally*: although being only **of five stades**)

ἦλθον ὁδὸν **ἓξ ἡμερῶν**.
They went on a journey **of six days**.]

10. *GENITIVE OF VALUE*, showing the value of an object:

θυσίᾱς **πολλῶν χρημάτων** ἔθῡσαν διὰ τὴν νίκην.
They sacrificed sacrifices **worth much money** on account of the victory.
(*Literally*: sacrifices **of much money**)

This genitive is used with words of buying, selling, and evaluating, where it is called the *GENITIVE OF PRICE*:

τὰ βιβλία ἀπέδοντο **πολλῶν χρημάτων**.
They sold the books **for much money**.

ὁ νεᾱνίᾱς **ἄθλου τινὸς** ἠξιώθη.
The young man was thought worthy **of some prize**.

ὁ γέρων ἄξιός ἐστι **τῆς τῑμῆς**.
The old man is worthy **of the honor**.

11. *GENITIVE OF TIME WITHIN WHICH*, showing a span of time within which an event occurs:

ἐκείνης τῆς ἡμέρᾱς ἔφυγον.
They fled **during that day.**

πέντε ἡμερῶν ἀφίξει.
You will arrive **within five days.**

12. *GENITIVE OF THE CHARGE*, giving the charge with words of indicting, condemning, etc.:

τοὺς ἀδίκους ἐγραψάμεθα **κλοπῆς.**
We indicted the unjust men **on a charge of theft.**

φεύγω δίκην **φόνου.**
I am a defendant on a charge **of murder.**

13. *GENITIVE WITH CERTAIN PREPOSITIONS*, especially with those showing motion away from or lack (ἄνευ, ἀντί, ἀπό, διά, ἐκ/ἐξ, ἕνεκα, ἐπί, κατά, μετά, παρά, περί, πρό, πρός, ὑπέρ, ὑπό, χάριν):

τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἔπεμψα **ἐκ τῆς οἰκίᾱς.**
I sent my brother **out of the house.**

ἆρ' **ἄνευ ἀργυρίου** εὐδαίμονες οἱ ἄνθρωποι;
Are men happy **without money?**

περὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς ἔλεγεν ὁ ῥήτωρ.
The public speaker was talking **about virtue.**

14. *GENITIVE OF PERSONAL AGENT*, with passive verbs other than a perfect, pluperfect, or verbal adjective, to show the person by whom the action is performed. [Instead of **ὑπό**, the genitive of personal agent sometimes uses ἐκ or παρά.]

ἀρετὴν ἐδιδάχθην **ὑπὸ τοῦ Σωκράτους.**
I was taught virtue **by Sokrates.**

[**παρὰ θεῶν** τοιαῦτα δίδοται.
Such things are given **by gods.**]

15. *GENITIVE OF CAUSE*, used with verbs of emotion to show the cause or origin of the emotion:

χαλεπῶς φέρομεν **τούτων.** [χαλεπῶς φέρω, "be upset"]
We are upset **because of these things.**

θαυμάζω **τῆς σῆς ἀμαθίᾱς.** [θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, τεθαύμασμαι, ἐθαυμάσθην, "wonder at, be amazed at" + *gen.*]
I am amazed **at your stupidity.**

[16. *EXCLAMATORY GENITIVE*, used in exclamations:

τῆς ἀμαθίας.
What stupidity!]

[17. *GENITIVE OF PURPOSE*, especially used of a negated articular infinitive, showing purpose:

ταῦτ᾽ ἔπρᾱξαν **τοῦ μὴ νῑκηθῆναι.**
They did these things **for the sake of not being conquered.**
They did these things **in order not to be conquered.**]

[18. *GENITIVE OF SOURCE*, showing the source or origin:

ταῦτα **Σωκράτους** ἔμαθον.
I learned these things **from Sokrates.**]

19. *GENITIVE OF SEPARATION OR LACK*, used with words expressing ideas like separating or freeing, and with words expressing lack:

τοὺς ᾽Αθηναίους **τῆς δουλείᾱς** ἐλύσαμεν.
We freed the Athenians **from slavery.**

πολὺ ἀπέχει ἡ πόλις **τῆς θαλάττης.**   [ἀπέχω, "be distant, be away from"]
The city is far away **from the sea.**

οὐδεὶς **ἀμαθίᾱς** ἐλεύθερος· δεῖ οὖν ἑκάστῳ **διδασκάλου.**
No one is free **from ignorance**; therefore each man needs **a teacher.**

20. *GENITIVE OF COMPARISON*, used with adjectives and adverbs in the comparative degree and other words expressing comparison to show the person or thing being compared:

ὁ Σωκράτης πολὺ σοφώτερός ἐστι **τῆς γυναικός.**
Sokrates is much wiser **than his wife.**

οὐ **τῶν ἄλλων** διαφέρω οὐδέν.
I am not at all better **than the others.**

21. *GENITIVE WITH CERTAIN VERBS*, used as the sole complement of certain types of verbs, e.g., ἀκούω, other verbs of perception, verbs meaning "rule":

τοῦ Σωκράτους ταῦτα λέγοντος ἤκουσα.
I heard **Sokrates** saying these things.

τότε οἱ βασιλῆς **τῶν ῾Ελλήνων** ἦρχον.
At that time kings ruled **the Greeks.**

22. *GENITIVE WITH CERTAIN ADJECTIVES*, e.g., ἔμπειρος, αἴτιος:

> ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔμπειρος ἦν **τοῦ πολέμου**.
> The general was experienced **in war**.

> ἆρα αἴτιός ἐστιν οὗτος **τῶν κακῶν**;
> Is this man responsible **for the evils**?

23. *GENITIVE ABSOLUTE*, a phrase consisting of a noun or pronoun and a circumstantial participle in the genitive, not otherwise syntactically connected with the rest of the sentence. A genitive absolute can express any of the relations of the circumstantial participle, e.g., causal, conditional:

> **τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων νῑκηθέντων**, εἰρήνην ἤγομεν.
> **The Spartans conquered**, we were keeping the peace.
> **When the Spartans were conquered**, we kept the peace.
> **Since the Spartans were conquered**, we kept the peace.
> **If the Spartans were conquered**, we kept the peace.

DATIVE CASE

A word in the dative case can be used as an

1. *INDIRECT OBJECT* with verbs of giving, showing, telling, and similar verbs which often show a person or thing, other than the direct object, interested in or affected by the action of a transitive verb:

> τὰ βιβλία **τοῖς μαθηταῖς** ἔδομεν.
> We gave the books **to the students**.

> μὴ δείξητε τὰ τείχη **τῷ νέῳ στρατηγῷ**.
> Do not show the walls **to the new general**.

> τοῦτο **αὐτῇ** εἶπον.
> I said this **to her**.

> τὰς καλὰς αἶγας **ταῖς θεοῖς** ἔθῡσεν.
> She sacrificed the beautiful goats **to the goddesses**.

2. *DATIVE OF INTEREST*, less closely connected to a verb than is the indirect object, but showing a person or thing, other than the direct object, interested in or affected by an action or a state of being. When the person or thing interested or affected is benefited by the action, the dative of interest is called a *DATIVE OF ADVANTAGE*; when the person or thing interested or affected is harmed, the dative of interest is called a *DATIVE OF DISADVANTAGE*:

τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἀπῆλθον οἱ βάρβαροι ἐκ τῆς χώρας.
To the advantage of the Athenians, the foreigners went out of their
country. (*Dative of advantage*)

τὰ χρήματ' αἴτι' ἀνθρώποις κακῶν. (Euripides, Fr. 632)
Money is responsible for evils **for men.** (*Dative of disadvantage*)

3. *DATIVE OF REFERENCE*, showing the person or persons in whose
   opinion a statement is true:

   οὗτος ὁ πονηρὸς ἄξιος **πᾶσι τοῖς πολίταις** ἐστὶ θανάτου.
   This base fellow is worthy of death **in the eyes of all the citizens.**

   πᾶσι τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς κριταῖς νικᾷ ὁ Ἀριστοφάνης.
   In the eyes of all good critics Aristophanes is the victor.

[4. *ETHICAL DATIVE*, a personal pronoun used somewhat parenthetically
   to show the interest of the speaker or person spoken to (or occasionally a
   third person) in the statement being made:

   ἐμοὶ ταῦτ' οὐκ ἀληθῆ ἐστιν.
   For me, these things are not true.
   As far as I am concerned, these things are not true.

   οἱ ἄνθρωποι πάντες ὑμῖν ἀποθνῄσκουσιν.
   All men, **you know,** die.]

5. *DATIVE OF THE POSSESSOR*, used with verbs like εἰμί and
   γίγνομαι and showing ownership or possession:

   τῷ ἀδελφῷ δύο βιβλία ἦν.
   My brother had two books. (*Literally*: **To my brother there were**
   two books.)

   οὐχ ἡμῖν γε πολλά ἐστι χρήματα.
   We at least **do** not **have** much money.

   αὐτῷ πολλὰ χρήματα ἐγένετο.
   He acquired much money.

6. *DATIVE OF PERSONAL AGENT*, with perfect and pluperfect passives,
   and verbal adjectives in -τέος, showing the person by whom the action
   has been, had been, or must be performed:

   ταῦτ' ἐμοὶ σοφῶς πέπρᾱκται.
   These things have been done wisely **by me.**

   τοῖς στρατιώταις ἡ γέφῡρα κατελέλυτο.
   The bridge had been destroyed **by the soldiers.**

ἡμῖν γε ἡ πόλις ἐστὶ σωτέα.
The city must be saved **by us**.

ὑμῖν γε τὴν πόλιν σωτέον ἐστίν.
The city must be saved **by you**.

Datives 1–6 are all derived from the to/for *function of the original dative case. Thus a particular word in the dative may fall under more than one of these categories.*

7. *DATIVE OF MEANS (INSTRUMENTAL DATIVE)*, showing a thing by means of which something is done:

τοὺς μαθητὰς ἐδίδασκεν ὁ διδάσκαλος **τοῖς τοῦ Ὁμήρου βιβλίοις**.
The teacher used to teach his students **by means of the books of Homer**.

οἱ κακοὶ ῥήτορες **λίθοις** ἐβλήθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν πολῑτῶν.
The evil public speakers were hit by the citizens **with stones**.

8. *DATIVE OF MANNER (ATTENDANT CIRCUMSTANCES)*, showing the way in which an action takes place or a state of being exists, often the equivalent of an adverb. When the noun is not modified, the preposition σύν is often used:

σῑγῇ ἀπῆλθον οἱ πολέμιοι.
In silence the enemy departed.
The enemy departed **silently**.

σὺν δίκῃ αὐτοὺς ἀπεκτείναμεν.
We killed them **with justice**.
We killed them **justly**.

ἀγαθῇ τύχῃ ἡ πόλις ἐσώθη.
By good luck the city was saved.
Luckily the city was saved.

9. *DATIVE OF RESPECT*, showing the respect in which a statement is true (very similar to an accusative of respect):

τῷ νῷ σοφὸς ἦν ὁ ποιητής.
The poet was wise **in (respect to) his mind**.

τὸ ἔργον **δυνάμει** κρεῖττόν ἐστι τοῦ λόγου.
Action is stronger **in power** than speech.

ὀλίγοι **τῷ ὄντι** εὐδαίμονές εἰσιν.
Few men are **in reality** happy.
Few men are **really** happy.

10. *DATIVE OF DEGREE OF DIFFERENCE*, with words expressing comparison, showing the degree to which two things being compared differ:

τοῦτο τὸ τεῖχος ἔλαττόν ἐστι ἐκείνου **ποδί**.
This wall is smaller than that one **by a foot**.
This wall is **a foot** smaller than that one.

πολλῷ εὐδαιμονέστερός ἐστι τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.
He is **much** happier than his brother.

ὕστερον **δέκα ἡμέραις** ἀφίκετο.
He arrived **ten days** later.

[11. *DATIVE OF CAUSE*, giving a cause or reason for something:

ταύτῃ τῇ νόσῳ ἀπέθανον πολλοί.
Many men died **because of this sickness**.

τούτοις οὐχ ἥσθην. [ἥδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ——, ——, ——, ἥσθην, "be pleased"]
I was not pleased **by these things**.]

12. *DATIVE OF ACCOMPANIMENT*, sometimes used without a preposition, often with the preposition σύν, especially in military situations, showing accompaniment. (The normal prose expression of accompaniment is μετά + *gen*.):

ἐξελαύνει **πᾶσι τοῖς στρατιώταις**.
He is marching out **with all his soldiers**.

σὺν θεοῖς νῑκήσομεν.
With the help of the gods we shall conquer.

Datives 7–12 are all derived from the by/with *function of the original instrumental case. Thus a particular word in the dative may fall under more than one of these categories.*

13. *DATIVE OF PLACE WHERE*, usually with the preposition ἐν, but occasionally with certain place names without any preposition:

ἡ **ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ** πόλις κατελύθη.
The city **in the plain** was destroyed.

Μαραθῶνι τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐνίκησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. [Μαραθῶν, Μαραθῶνος, ὁ, "Marathon"]
At Marathon the Athenians conquered the foreigners.

14. *DATIVE OF TIME AT WHICH*, showing the point of time at which an event occurs:

τῇ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπέθανεν ὁ Εὐρῑπίδης.
Euripides died **on the fourth day**.

ἐκείνη τῇ μάχῃ ἐνῑκήθησαν οἱ βάρβαροι.
In that battle the foreigners were conquered.

Datives 13–14 are both derived from the in/at *function of the original locative case.*

15. *DATIVE WITH CERTAIN VERBS* (δεῖ, δουλεύω, ἕπομαι, μάχομαι, πείθομαι, πιστεύω, συναδικέω, σύνοιδα, ὑπακούω, χράομαι):

τοῖς πολεμίοις ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐλευθερίᾱς μαχεσώμεθα.
Let us fight **with the enemy** on behalf of freedom.

δουλεύωμεν **τούτοις τοῖς ἄφροσιν;**
Are we to be slaves **to these foolish men**?

δεῖ **μοι** χρημάτων.
There is need **to me** of money.
I need money.

16. *DATIVE WITH CERTAIN ADJECTIVES*, e.g., φίλος, ἐχθρός, ἴσος, ὁ αὐτός:

Ἀριστοφάνης ἐχθρὸς ἦν **Εὐρῑπίδῃ**.
Aristophanes was hostile **to Euripides**.

τῆς αὐτῆς **ἐμοὶ** γνώμης ἦν Σωκράτης.
Sokrates was of the same opinion **as I**.

17. *DATIVE WITH CERTAIN PREPOSITIONS* (ἅμα, ἐν, ἐπί, παρά, περί, πρός, σύν, ὑπό):

ἔμενον **παρὰ τῷ τείχει**.
They remained **alongside the wall**.

πρὸς δὲ **τοῖς στρατιώταις** ἔπεμψαν ἱππέᾱς.
In addition to the soldiers, they sent horsemen.

The datives with verbs, adjectives, and prepositions can be traced back to one or more of the datives given in numbers 1–14, but they are best memorized as vocabulary items.

18. *PREDICATE DATIVE*, after copulative verbs:

οὐκ ἐξῆν αὐτῷ **ποιητῇ** γενέσθαι.
It was not possible for him to become **a poet**.

19. *PREDICATE ADJECTIVE IN THE DATIVE; PARTICIPLE IN THE DATIVE IN INDIRECT STATEMENT:*

σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ οὐ **σοφῷ ὄντι**.
I am aware that I **am** not **wise**.

ACCUSATIVE CASE

A word in the accusative can be used as a

1. *DIRECT OBJECT* of a verb (*EXTERNAL OBJECT*):

   τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ἐτάξαμεν παρὰ τῇ γεφύρᾳ.
   We stationed **the soldiers** by the bridge.

   οὐ φοβησόμεθα ἡμεῖς τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν νήσων.
   We shall not fear **the men from the islands**.

2. *COGNATE ACCUSATIVE* (*INTERNAL ACCUSATIVE*), where the
   direct object is a verbal noun related to the verb or a substitute for such
   a noun:

   μεγάλην ἁμαρτίᾱν ἁμαρτάνεις, ὦ βασιλεῦ.
   King, you are making **a great mistake**.

   μεγάλα ἁμαρτάνεις, ὦ βασιλεῦ.
   King, you are making **great mistakes**.

   τὸν κακὸν ἐγράψασθε δίκην φόνου.
   You indicted the evil man **on a charge** of murder.

   πολλὰς ἐξόδους ἐξήλθομεν.
   We went out **on many expeditions**. (*Literally*: We went out **many
   goings out**.)

3. Part of a *DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE*:

   ὁ Σωκράτης τοὺς πολίτᾱς τὴν ἀρετὴν ἐδίδασκεν.
   Sokrates used to teach **his fellow citizens virtue**.

   (*One external direct object,* τοὺς πολίτᾱς; *one internal accusative,* τὴν
   ἀρετήν)

   ὁ ἀγαθὸς στρατηγὸς τὴν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ μάχην τοὺς βαρβάρους
   ἐνίκησεν.
   The good general beat **the barbarians in the battle in the plain**.
   The good general won **the battle in the plain against the barbarians**.
   (*One external direct object,* τοὺς βαρβάρους; *one internal accusative,* τὴν ἐν
   τῷ πεδίῳ μάχην)

   τοὺς ἀρίστους πολίτᾱς στρατηγοὺς ᾑροῦντο.
   They used to choose **the best citizens as generals**.
   (*With verbs of making, calling, choosing, one direct object,* τοὺς ἀρίστους
   πολίτᾱς; *second accusative used as predicate of the direct object,* στρατηγούς)

λείᾶν ἐποιήσαντο **τὴν χώρᾶν**. [λεία, λείᾶς, ἡ, "booty, plunder"]
They **plundered the country**.

(*A verb like ἐποιήσαντο can take a direct object, here λείᾶν, with which it forms one transitive concept, here "plunder," which in turn can govern a direct object.*)

4. *RETAINED ACCUSATIVE*, with the passive of a verb taking a double accusative:

οἱ πολῖται **τὴν ἀρετὴν** ἐδιδάχθησαν ὑπὸ Σωκράτους.
The citizens were taught **virtue** by Sokrates.

5. *SUBJECT OF AN INFINITIVE*:

οὐ καλὸν τὸ **Σωκράτη** ταῦτα διδάσκειν.
For Sokrates to teach these things is not good.
Sokrates' teaching these things is not good.

οὕτω κακῶς ἐμαχέσαντο οἱ στρατιῶται ὥστε **τὴν πόλιν** λυθῆναι.
So badly did the soldiers fight as **for the city** to be destroyed.

νομίζω **τοὺς Ἀθηναίους** οὐ νῖκήσειν.
I think that **the Athenians** will not win.

6. *SUBJECT OF A PARTICIPLE IN INDIRECT STATEMENT; PARTICIPLE IN INDIRECT STATEMENT AGREEING WITH ACCUSATIVE SUBJECT*:

πεύσεται **τοὺς Ἀθηναίους** οὐ **νῖκῶντας**.
He will find out that **the Athenians are** not **winning**.

7. *PREDICATE ACCUSATIVE*:

οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνόμιζον τὸν Σωκράτη **κακὸν πολίτην** εἶναι.
The Athenians thought that Sokrates was **a bad citizen**.

πεύσει τὸν Ὅμηρον **ποιητὴν** ὄντα.
You will find out that Homer is **a poet**.

8. *PREDICATE ADJECTIVE IN THE ACCUSATIVE*:

ἆρα νομίζεις τοὺς πολίτᾶς **ἄφρονας** ἔσεσθαι;
Do you think that the citizens will be **foolish**?

οἶδα τοὺς πολίτᾶς **ἄφρονας** ἐσομένους.
I know that the citizens will be **foolish**.

9. *ACCUSATIVE OF RESPECT OR SPECIFICATION*, which limits the force of an adjective or verb (especially a passive verb or one indicating a state) or even a whole sentence:

μόνοι οἱ **μάχην** ἀγαθοὶ ὑπὸ τῶν πολῑτῶν ἐτῑμῶντο.
Only those good **at battle** were honored by the citizens.

διαφέρουσιν οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τῶν κακῶν **τὴν ἀρετήν**.
The good differ from the bad **in (respect to) virtue**.

10. *ADVERBIAL ACCUSATIVE*, which limits the meaning of a verb or adjective and functions as an adverb:

τίνα τρόπον σωθησόμεθα;
In what way shall we be saved?
How shall we be saved?

ταῦτα ποίησον **τὴν ταχίστην**.
Do these things **in the quickest way**. (ὁδόν *is understood*.)
Do these things **very quickly**.

οὐ **πολλὰ** διαφέρουσιν.
They do not differ **in many things**.
They are not **very** different.

οὐδὲν ἀμείνων εἰμὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.
I am **not at all** better than my brother.

11. *ACCUSATIVE WITH SOME PREPOSITIONS*, especially with those expressing motion toward an object (διά, εἰς, ἐπί, κατά, μετά, παρά, περί, πρός, ὑπέρ, ὑπό):

ἀγαθὰ οὐκ ἀεὶ πέμπουσιν οἱ θεοὶ **παρὰ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους**.
The gods do not always send good things **to men**.

ἐλῶσιν **ὑπὲρ τὸ πεδίον**.
They will march **beyond the plain**.

διὰ τὴν ἀμαθίᾱν, ὦ ἄδελφε, οὐκ οὐδὲν τῑμᾷ.
On account of your ignorance, my brother, you are not at all honored.

12. *ACCUSATIVE OF EXTENT OF SPACE*, showing length of space:

ἤλασαν **δέκα σταδίους** πρὸς τὴν πόλιν.
They marched **ten stades** toward the city.

ἡ πόλις **ἓν στάδιον** ἀπέχει τῆς θαλάττης. [ἀπέχω, "be distant, be away from"]
The city is **one stade** away from the sea.

13. *ACCUSATIVE OF EXTENT OF TIME*, showing length of time:

δέκα ἡμέρᾱς ἔμειναν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.
For ten days they remained in the plain.

14. *ACCUSATIVE IN OATHS*, with the particles νή for affirmative oaths [and μά, usually for negative oaths]:

οἱ ἀγαθοὶ **νὴ τὸν Δία** νῑκήσουσιν.
By Zeus, the good will conquer.

[οὐ **μὰ τὸν θεὸν** ἐμὲ λανθάνεις τοιαῦτα πράττων.
By the god, you are not escaping my notice in doing such things.
By the god, you are not doing such things without my being aware of them.]

15. *PERSONAL AGENT*, sometimes used with an impersonal verbal adjective to express the person by whom something must be done:

οὔ φημι **ἡμᾶς** ἀδικητέον εἶναι.
I say that **we** ought not to do wrong.

16. *ACCUSATIVE ABSOLUTE*, the neuter singular accusative participle of an impersonal verb without a noun or pronoun, used independently of the main verb of a sentence and having any of the relations to the rest of the sentence that a circumstantial participle can have:

ἐξὸν μὴ δίκην δοῦναι, μενοῦμεν ἐν τῇ πόλει.
It being possible not to pay a penalty, we shall remain in the city.
Since it is possible not to pay a penalty, we shall remain in the city.
If it is possible not to pay a penalty, we shall remain in the city.

VOCATIVE CASE

A word in the vocative case shows a person or thing being addressed. The interjection ὦ is usually added to the vocative in polite prose and is not translated in English. The absence of the interjection ὦ in polite prose usually indicates some emotion, which should be expressed in English by "o":

τί, **ὦ Σώκρατες**, ταῦτα πράττεις;
Why, **Sokrates**, do you do these things?

τί, **Σώκρατες**, ταῦτα πράττεις;
Why, **o Sokrates**, do you do these things?

APPOSITION

One noun put next to and in the same case as another noun or pronoun to explain that noun or pronoun is said to be in *APPOSITION*. Apposition can occur in any case:

Εὐρῑπίδης **ὁ ποιητὴς** ἀπέρχεται.
Euripides **the poet** is going away.

ὑμεῖς **οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι** νῑκᾶσθε ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, **πολῑτῶν** τῆς νῦν
κρατίστης πόλεως.
You, **the Spartans,** are being conquered by the Athenians, **citizens** of
the now most powerful city.

τὰ ἆθλα ἔδωκε τῷ ἀδελφῷ μου, **τῷ στρατηγῷ.**
He gave the prizes to my brother, **the general.**

καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας, **τὰς τῶν καλῶν στρατιωτῶν μητέρας,** ἐτίμων.
They used to honor also the women, **the mothers of the noble soldiers.**

ἄκουσόν μου, ὦ Ζεῦ, **πάτερ ἀνθρώπων καὶ θεῶν.**
Hear me, Zeus, **father of men and of gods.**

SYNTAX OF THE VERB

MOOD

INDICATIVE MOOD

INDEPENDENT CLAUSES WITH THE INDICATIVE

1. The indicative is used in all tenses to make a *FACTUAL STATEMENT*
or to ask a *FACTUAL QUESTION:*

ὁ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς τὴν τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀρετὴν **ἐδίδασκεν.**
Sokrates **used to teach** the young men the excellence belonging to (of)
the good man.

τίνας τί **ἐδίδασκεν** ὁ Σωκράτης;
Whom **did** Sokrates **teach** what **(habitually)**?

2. A future indicative introduced by ὅπως or ὅπως μή (as in an object clause
of effort) can be used independently as the equivalent of an *URGENT
COMMAND OR EXHORTATION:*

ὅπως **νῑκήσεις.**
See to it that **you win.**

ὅπως μὴ **νῑκηθησόμεθα.**
Let us see to it that **we are** not **conquered.**

[3. A future indicative negated by οὐ μή can express a *STRONG FUTURE
DENIAL:*

οἱ πολέμιοι **οὐ μὴ νῑκήσουσιν.**
The enemy **will not win!**]

[4. Also, a future indicative negated by οὐ μή can express an *URGENT PROHIBITION*:

οὐ μὴ τοῦτο **ποιήσεις**.
You will not do this!
Do not do this!]

5. Introduced by εἴθε or εἰ γάρ, the imperfect or aorist indicative is used in an *UNATTAINABLE WISH*, one incapable of fulfillment (negative μή). The imperfect is used for present time [or less frequently for an action with progressive/repeated aspect in past time]; the aorist is used for an action in past time with simple aspect:

εἰ γὰρ **ἐνῑκῶμεν** τοὺς ξένους.
Would that we were (now) conquering the strangers.
I wish that we were (now) conquering the strangers.

εἰ γὰρ μὴ **ἐνικήθημεν** ὑπὸ τῶν ξένων.
Would that we had not **(then) been conquered** by the strangers.
I wish that we had not **(then) been conquered** by the strangers.

[εἰ γὰρ τότε ἐν πάσαις ταῖς μάχαις ὑπὸ τῶν ξένων μὴ **ἐνῑκώμεθα**.
Would that we had not then **been conquered (habitually)** by the strangers in all the battles.
I wish that we had not then **been conquered (habitually)** by the strangers in all the battles.]

[6. An imperfect indicative with ἄν can indicate a *PAST POTENTIAL* with progressive/repeated aspect; an aorist indicative with ἄν can indicate a past potential with simple aspect (negative οὐ). (In the sentence, "We might eat steak or fish for dinner tonignt," the verb "might eat" would be in Greek a potential optative with ἄν. In the past such a sentence would be: "We might have eaten steak or fish for dinner last night." In Greek this would be expressed with the aorist indicative with ἄν.):

ᾖειν ἂν πολλάκις εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
He might often **have come** to the city.

ἦλθεν ἂν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
He might have come to the city on that day.

Expressions like ἐβουλόμην ἄν are used with an infinitive to express an unattainable wish:

ἐβουλόμην ἄν αὐτοὺς **τἀληθῆ λέγειν**.
I might have wished them **to be speaking** the truth.
Would that they **were speaking** the truth.
I wish that they **were speaking** the truth.]

[7. The context sometimes indicates that a past indicative with ἄν actually did not occur. Such a past indicative is equivalent to the apodosis of a contrafactual conditional sentence and is called an *UNREAL* or *CONTRA-FACTUAL INDICATIVE*. An unreal indicative in the imperfect indicates an action in present time or in past time with progressive/repeated aspect. An unreal indicative in the aorist tense indicates an action in past time with simple aspect. The negative with an unreal indicative, as in the apodoses of conditional sentences, is οὐ:

οὐ δὴ τοὺς νεāνίāς διδάσκει ὁ Σωκράτης. **ἐπαύετο** γὰρ **ἄν** ὑπὸ τῶν πολῑτῶν.

Indeed, Sokrates does not teach the young men. For he **would be being stopped** by the citizens.

οὐ δὴ τοὺς νεāνίāς ἐδίδασκεν ὁ Σωκράτης. **ἐπαύετο** γὰρ **ἄν** ὑπὸ τῶν πολῑτῶν.

Indeed, Sokrates did not teach the young men (habitually). For he **would have been stopped (habitually)** by the citizens.

οὐ δὴ ἐδίδαξεν ὁ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεāνίāς. **ἐπαύθη** γὰρ **ἄν** ὑπὸ τῶν πολῑτῶν.

Indeed, Sokrates did not teach the young men. For he **would have been stopped** by the citizens.

In sentences like the above, there is often an understood protasis, e.g., "If he were trying to teach them," or "If he had tried to teach them."]

[8. An imperfect or aorist indicative with ἄν can be an *ITERATIVE INDIC-ATIVE*, simply indicating that an act occurred frequently in the past:

ἦειν ἄν εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
He used to go to the city.]

[NOTE that an imperfect or aorist indicative with ἄν used independently can be, *according to context*, a past potential, a present or past unreal indicative, or an iterative indicative.]

[9. The imperfects ἔδει and ἐχρῆν and the imperfects of other impersonal expressions of obligation, necessity, propriety, or possibility can be used with an infinitive to express the lack of fulfillment of the action of the infinitive. The present infinitive with such verbs indicates present time or progressive/repeated aspect in past time. An aorist infinitive indicates simple aspect in past time:

ἔδει τὸν Σωκράτη δίκην **διδόναι**.
Sokrates **ought to be paying** a penalty (but he is not).
Sokrates **ought to have paid (habitually)** a penalty (but he did not).

ἔδει τὸν Σωκράτη δίκην **δοῦναι.**
Sokrates **ought to have paid** a penalty (but he did not).

Such expressions can also express a simple obligation or necessity in past time which may have been fulfilled. Context will usually determine the meaning. Note the two different translations of the following sentence:

ἔδει τοῦτο **ποιῆσαι.**
He ought to have done this (but he did not do it). (*Unfulfilled necessity*)
He had to do this (and he may or may not have done it). (*Stating that the obligation existed over a period of time in the past*)]

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES WITH THE INDICATIVE

For a discussion of types of conditional sentences not found in Unit 4, see the section on conditional sentences on pages 747–51.
The indicative is used in the

[1. protasis and apodosis of a *SIMPLE* conditional sentence in present or past time:

εἰ Σωκράτης **διδάσκει** τοὺς νεανίας, σοφοὶ **γίγνονται.**
If Sokrates **is teaching** the young men, they **are becoming** wise.

εἰ Σωκράτης **ἐδίδαξεν** τοὺς νεανίας, σοφοὶ **ἐγένοντο.**
If Sokrates **taught** the young men, they **became** wise.

εἰ Σωκράτης **ἐδίδασκε** τοὺς νεανίας, σοφοὶ **ἐγίγνοντο.**
If Sokrates **was teaching** the young men, they **were becoming** wise.
If Sokrates **used to teach** the young men, they **used to become** wise.]

2. apodosis of a *PRESENT GENERAL* conditional sentence:

ἐὰν Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας διδάσκῃ, σοφοὶ **γίγνονται.**
If ever Sokrates teaches the young men, they **become** wise.

3. apodosis of a *PAST GENERAL* conditional sentence:

εἰ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας διδάξειεν, σοφοὶ **ἐγίγνοντο.**
If ever Sokrates taught the young men, they **became** wise.

[4. protasis and apodosis of a *FUTURE MOST VIVID* conditional sentence:

εἰ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας μὴ **διδάξει,** οὐ σοφοὶ **γενήσονται.**
If Sokrates **does** not **teach** the young men, they **will** not **become** wise.]

5. apodosis of a *FUTURE MORE VIVID* conditional sentence:

ἐὰν Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας διδάξῃ, σοφοὶ **γενήσονται.**
If Sokrates teaches the young men, they **will become** wise.

6. protasis and apodosis (with *ἄν*) of a *PRESENT CONTRAFACTUAL* conditional sentence:

   εἰ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς **ἐδίδασκεν**, σοφοὶ **ἂν ἐγίγνοντο**.
   If Sokrates **were teaching** the young men, they **would be becoming** wise.

7. protasis and apodosis (with *ἄν*) of a *PAST CONTRAFACTUAL* conditional sentence:

   εἰ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς **ἐδίδαξεν**, σοφοὶ **ἂν ἐγένοντο**.
   If Sokrates **had taught** the young men, they **would have become** wise.

   [εἰ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς τότε **ἐδίδασκεν**, σοφοὶ **ἂν ἐγίγνοντο**.
   If Sokrates **had taught** the young men then (**habitually**), they **would have become** wise (**habitually**).

   (*Imperfect showing progressive/repeated aspect in a past contrafactual conditional sentence*)]

SUBORDINATE CLAUSES WITH THE INDICATIVE

1. The indicative is used with *DEFINITE TEMPORAL CLAUSES* in present and past time:

   ἐπειδὴ ὁ ῥήτωρ στρατηγὸς **ᾑρέθη**, ἡ πόλις ἐνῑκήθη.
   After the public speaker **was chosen** general, the city was conquered.

   ὅτε οἱ στρατιῶται ὑπὸ τοῦ ῥήτορος **ἐτάττοντο**, ἡ πόλις ἐνῑκήθη.
   When the soldiers **were being stationed** by the public speaker, the city was conquered.

   ἕως οἱ στρατιῶται ὑπὸ τοῦ σοφοῦ στρατηγοῦ **ἐτάττοντο**, οὐκ ἐνῑκήθη ἡ πόλις.
   As long as the soldiers **were stationed** by the wise general, the city was not conquered.

   οὐκ ἐνῑκήθη ἡ πόλις πρὶν ὁ ῥήτωρ στρατηγὸς **ᾑρέθη**.
   The city was not conquered until the public speaker **was chosen** general.

2. The indicative can be used in a *RELATIVE CLAUSE* indicating a fact:

   ἄφρων ἦν ὁ ῥήτωρ ὃς στρατηγὸς **ᾑρέθη**.
   The public speaker who **was chosen** general was foolish.

   ἐκεῖνος ὁ στρατηγὸς ὃς τὴν πόλιν **σῴζει** τῑμηθήσεται.
   That general who **is saving** the city will be honored.

   A relative clause can serve as the protasis of a conditional sentence and take the construction of any protasis in a conditional sentence, e.g.:

ὃς ταῦτα **ἐποίησε** δίκην ἂν ἔδωκεν.
Whoever **had done** this would have paid a penalty.
If anyone **had done** this, he would have paid a penalty.

3. The indicative can be used in a *CAUSAL CLAUSE*:

ἐπεὶ τοὺς νεανίας **ἐδίδαξεν**, ἀπέθανεν ὁ Σωκράτης ὑπὸ τῶν πολῑτῶν.
Since he **taught** the young men, Sokrates was killed by the citizens.

A causal clause can also be introduced by a relative pronoun:

ἄφρων ἐστὶν ὅς γε ταῦτα πράττει.
He is crazy because he **is doing** these things.
(*Literally:* He is crazy who **is doing** these things.)

4. Introduced by the conjunction ὥστε, an indicative indicates an *ACTUAL RESULT* as opposed to an infinitive, which indicates a natural result:

οὕτω κακῶς ἐμαχέσαντο οἱ στρατιῶται ὥστε οἱ πολῖται **ἔφυγον**.
So badly did the soldiers fight that the citizens **fled**.

5. When a *FEAR CLAUSE* refers to an action contemporaneous with or prior to the verb of fearing, the verb is in the indicative, introduced by the conjunction μή (negative μὴ οὐ):

φοβοῦνται μὴ Σωκράτης ὑπὸ τῶν πολῑτῶν **ἀπέθανεν**.
They are afraid that Sokrates **was killed** by the citizens.

A fear clause referring to an action subsequent to that of the main verb usually takes a verb in the subjunctive or the optative according to the rules for sequence of moods, [but rarely a future indicative is used in a fear clause:

φοβοῦνται μὴ Σωκράτης **ἀποθανεῖται** ὑπὸ τῶν πολῑτῶν.
They are afraid that Sokrates **will be killed** by the citizens.]

[6. Instead of the subjunctive or optative used according to the rules for the sequence of moods, a future indicative is sometimes used in a *PURPOSE CLAUSE:*

εἶμι ὅπως **ὄψομαι** τὸν ἀδελφόν.
I shall go in order that **I may see** my brother.]

[In a purpose clause depending on a contrafactual indicative, the verb is attracted into the indicative to indicate *UNFULFILLED PURPOSE*:

εἰ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μὴ ἀπέκτειναν τὸν Σωκράτη, ἐδίδαξεν ἂν τοὺς νεανίας ἵνα σοφοὶ **ἐγένοντο**.
If the Athenians had not killed Sokrates, he would have taught the young men in order that they **might have become** wise.]

7. After verbs of effort, striving, or caring, a future indicative, introduced by ὅπως (negative ὅπως μή), is used in an *OBJECT CLAUSE OF EFFORT*:

ὁ Σωκράτης ἐμηχανᾶτο ὅπως οἱ φίλοι ὅτι ἄριστοι γενήσονται.
Sokrates was contriving that his friends would become as good as possible.

8. In *INDIRECT STATEMENT* and *INDIRECT QUESTION* in primary sequence all indicatives remain in the original mood and tense. In secondary sequence all indicatives *in main clauses* [except for past tenses indicating unreality] can be changed to the same tense of the optative or can be retained for emphasis. [Any past tense of the indicative indicating unreality must be retained.] Imperfects and pluperfects are usually retained, [but an imperfect indicative can be represented by a present optative, and a pluperfect indicative by a perfect optative. In secondary sequence all past indicatives *in subordinate clauses* must be retained.]

λέγει ὅτι Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας **ἐδίδαξεν.**
He says that Sokrates **taught** the young men.

ᾔδειν ὅτι Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας **ἐδίδαξεν.**
He knew that Sokrates **taught** the young men.
(*Retained indicative in secondary sequence instead of being changed to the optative διδάξειεν.*)

[εἶπεν ὅτι ἡ πόλις **ἐνῑκήθη** ἂν εἰ μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται καλῶς **ἐμαχέσαντο.**
He said that the city **would have been conquered** if the soldiers **had not fought** well.

(*Although in secondary sequence, both indicatives must be retained, ἐνῑκήθη ἂν because as the verb in the apodosis of a past contrafactual conditional sentence it indicates unreality; ἐμαχέσαντο because it is a past indicative in a subordinate clause.*)]

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

INDEPENDENT CLAUSES WITH THE SUBJUNCTIVE

1. A *HORTATORY SUBJUNCTIVE* (usually the first person plural, occasionally the first person singular) expresses emphatically the will of the speaker. The tense shows aspect. The negative is μή:

ἄρχωμεν τῶν πόλεων.
Let us rule (habitually) the cities.

μὴ **ἔλθωμεν** εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
Let us not **go** to the city.

2. A *DELIBERATIVE SUBJUNCTIVE* (limited to the first person) asks a question about what the speaker is to do. The tense shows aspect. The negative is μή:

μὴ ἴωμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν;
Are we not **to go (habitually)** to the city?

τί ἀγγείλω τοῖς πολίταις;
What **am I to announce** to the citizens?

[Closely related to the deliberative subjunctive is the *ANTICIPATORY SUBJUNCTIVE*, which asks a question about something over which the speaker has no control.

τί πάθω;
What **am I to suffer**?]

3. A *PROHIBITIVE SUBJUNCTIVE* is an aorist subjunctive in the second or third person introduced by μή, giving a negative command with simple aspect. (A negative command with progressive/repeated aspect is expressed by the present imperative with μή):

μὴ ἐρωτήσῃς μηδέν.
Do not ask anything.

μὴ ἔλθητε εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
Do not go to the city.

[4. A subjunctive (usually aorist) introduced by the double negative οὐ μή expresses *EMPHATIC FUTURE NEGATION*:

οὐ μὴ τοῦτο ποιήσῃ.
He will not do this]

[5. A subjunctive introduced by μή can express *CAUTIOUS ASSERTION*; one introduced by μὴ οὐ can express *CAUTIOUS DENIAL*:

μὴ κακὸν ᾖ τοῦτο ποιεῖν.
It **may be** bad to do this.

μὴ οὐκ ἀγαθὸν ᾖ τοῦτο ποιεῖν.
It **may not be** good to do this.]

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES WITH THE SUBJUNCTIVE

The subjunctive with ἄν is used in the

1. protasis of a *PRESENT GENERAL* conditional sentence:

ἐὰν κακὰ ποιῇς, δίκην δίδως.
If you (**habitually**) **do** evil, you pay a penalty.

ἐὰν τοῦτο ποιήσῃς, δίκην δίδως.
If ever you **do** this, you pay a penalty.

ὃς ἂν τοῦτο ποιήσῃ δίκην δίδωσιν.
Whoever **does** this pays a penalty.

2. protasis of a *FUTURE MORE VIVID* conditional sentence:

ἐὰν κακὰ **ποιῇς**, δίκην δώσεις.
If you (**habitually**) **do** evil, you will pay a penalty.

ἐὰν τοῦτο **ποιήσῃς**, δίκην δώσεις.
If you **do** this, you will pay a penalty.

ὃς ἂν τοῦτο **ποιήσῃ** δίκην δώσει.
Whoever **does** this will pay a penalty.

NOTE that an independent subjunctive with its usual negative μή can be substituted for a future indicative or an optative in any apodosis which refers to future time:

ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, μὴ **δῶμεν** αὐτῷ μηδέν.
If he comes, **let us give** him nothing.

εἰ ἔλθοι, μὴ **δῶτε** αὐτῷ μηδέν.
If he should come, **do not give** him anything.

ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, τί **εἴπω**;
If he comes, what **am I to say**?

SUBORDINATE CLAUSES WITH THE SUBJUNCTIVE

1. The subjunctive is used in a *FUTURE MORE VIVID TEMPORAL CLAUSE* or a *PRESENT GENERAL TEMPORAL CLAUSE*. The conjunction in such clauses is combined with ἄν, e.g., ἐπειδάν, ὅταν. Such temporal clauses are equivalent to the protases of the corresponding conditional sentences:

ἐπειδὰν εἰς τὴν πόλιν **ἔλθῃς**, τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὄψει.
After you **go** to the city, you will see your brother.
After you **have gone** to the city, you will see your brother.

ὅταν τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς **διδάσκῃς**, μανθάνουσι πολλά.
Whenever you **teach** the young men, they learn many things.

2. The subjunctive introduced by the conjunctions ἵνα, ὡς, ὅπως, "in order that" (negative ἵνα μή, ὡς μή, ὅπως μή [or sometimes μή alone], is used in a *PURPOSE CLAUSE* in primary sequence or can be retained in secondary sequence instead of being changed to the optative. [The

particle ἄν is sometimes added to purpose clauses introduced by ὅπως
or ὡς with no difference in meaning.]:

εἰς τὴν πόλιν εἶ ἵνα τοὺς νεανίας **διδάξῃς.**
You will go to the city in order that you **may teach** the young men.

τοὺς νεανίας ἐδίδασκες ὅπως σοφώτεροι **γένωνται.**
You used to teach the young men in order that they **might become** wiser.
(*Retained subjunctive in secondary sequence after the imperfect indicative*
ἐδίδασκες)

[εἰς τὴν πόλιν εἶ ὅπως **ἄν** τοὺς νεανίας **διδάξῃς.**
You will go to the city in order that you **may teach** the young men.]

[3. An *OBJECT CLAUSE OF EFFORT*, instead of using the future in-
dicative, sometimes takes the subjunctive in primary sequence or a
retained subjunctive in secondary sequence. The particle ἄν can also be
used in this construction. Tense shows aspect:

μηχανᾶται ὅπως **ἄν** ταῦτα **γένηται.**
He is contriving that these things **happen.**]

4. When a FEAR CLAUSE refers to an action subsequent to that of a verb
of fearing, the verb, introduced by the conjunction μή (negative μὴ οὐ)
is in the subjunctive in primary sequence; in secondary sequence it can be
retained in the subjunctive instead of being changed to the optative:

φοβεῖται μὴ ταῦτα **ποιήσῃς.**
He is afraid that you **may do** these things.
He is afraid that you **will do** these things.

ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ οὐ ταῦτα **ποιήσῃς.**
He was afraid that you **might** not **do** these things.
He was afraid that you **would** not **do** these things.
(*Retained subjunctive in secondary sequence after the imperfect ἐφοβεῖτο*)

[5. A subjunctive in a *NON-CONDITIONAL RELATIVE CLAUSE* has
the same force as an independent subjunctive:

οὗτός ἐστι Σωκράτης ὃν **ἀποκτείνωμεν.**
This is Sokrates and **let us kill** him. (*Literally:* This is Sokrates whom
let us kill.)
(*Hortatory subjunctive in a relative clause*)

οὗτός ἐστι Σωκράτης ὃν **μὴ ἀποκτείνητε.**
This is Sokrates and **don't kill** him. (*Literally:* This is Sokrates whom
don't kill.)
(*Prohibitive subjunctive in a relative clause*)]

OPTATIVE MOOD

INDEPENDENT CLAUSES WITH THE OPTATIVE

1. A wish referring to the future is expressed by an *OPTATIVE OF WISH* without any introductory word or introduced by εἰ γάρ or εἴθε. Tense shows aspect; the negative is μή:

σώσειεν ὁ θεὸς τὴν πόλιν.
May the god **save** the city!
I wish that the god **would save** the city!

εἴθε **φυλάττοιντο** ἀεὶ οἱ στρατιῶται τοὺς πολεμίους.
May the soldiers always **be on guard against** the enemy.
I wish that the soldiers **would** always **be on guard against** the enemy.

εἰ γὰρ μὴ **νῑκῷεν** οἱ πολέμιοι.
May the enemy not **win (habitually)**.
I wish that the enemy **would** not **win (habitually)**.

μὴ **λυθείη** ἡ εἰρήνη.
May the peace not **be destroyed**.
I wish that the peace **would** not **be destroyed**.

2. A *POTENTIAL OPTATIVE* without any introductory word but accompanied by the particle ἄν indicates that an action might possibly occur. Tense shows aspect; the negative with a potential optative is οὐ:

σώσειεν ἄν ὁ θεὸς τὴν πόλιν.
The god **might save** the city.

οἱ στρατιῶται **φυλάττοιντ'** ἄν τοὺς πολεμίους.
The soldiers **might guard (habitually)** against the enemy.

οὐκ ἄν **λυθείη** ἡ εἰρήνη.
The peace **might** not **be destroyed**.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES WITH THE OPTATIVE

The optative is used in the

1. protasis of a *PAST GENERAL* conditional sentence:

εἰ Σωκράτης **διδάσκοι** τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς, σοφοὶ ἐγίγνοντο.
If ever Sokrates **taught** the young men, they became wise.

2. protasis and apodosis (with ἄν) of a *FUTURE LESS VIVID* conditional sentence:

εἰ Σωκράτης **διδάξειε** τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς, **γίγνοιντ'** ἄν σοφοί.
If Sokrates **should teach** the young men, they **would become** wise.

NOTE that an independent optative with its usual negatives can substitute for the verb in the apodosis of many types of conditional sentences:

ἐὰν τοῦτο ποιήσῃ, δίκην μὴ **δοίη.**
If he does this, **may** he not **pay** a penalty.

[εἰ τοῦτο ἐποίησεν, οὐκ ἂν δίκην **δοίη.**
If he did this, he **might** not **pay** a penalty.]

SUBORDINATE CLAUSES WITH THE OPTATIVE

1. The optative is used in a *PAST GENERAL TEMPORAL CLAUSE.* Such a temporal clause is equivalent to the protasis of a past general conditional sentence:

ἐπειδὴ εἰς τὴν πόλιν **ἔλθοις,** τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἑώρᾱς.
After you **went** to the city, you used to see your brother.
Whenever you **went** to the city, you used to see your brother.

ὅτε τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς **διδάσκοις,** ἐμάνθανον πολλά.
Whenever you **taught** the young men, they learned many things.

2. The optative, introduced by the conjunctions ἵνα, ὡς, ὅπως, "in order that" (negative ἵνα μή, ὡς μή, ὅπως μή [or sometimes μή alone]) is used in a *PURPOSE CLAUSE* in secondary sequence. [The particle ἄν is sometimes added to purpose clauses introduced by ὅπως or ὡς with no difference in meaning.]:

εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἦλθες ἵνα τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς **διδάξειας.**
You went to the city in order that you **might teach** the young men.

τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς ἐδίδασκες ὡς σοφώτεροι **γένοιντο.**
You used to teach the young men in order that they **might become** wiser.

[ταῦτα ἔπρᾱξας ὅπως ἂν τὴν πόλιν **σώσειας.**
You did these things in order that you **might save** the city.]

[3. An *OBJECT CLAUSE OF EFFORT* in secondary sequence can occasionally take a future optative instead of the more usual future indicative. An object clause of effort in secondary sequence can also take the optative according to sequence of moods, with the present tense showing progressive/ repeated aspect and the aorist tense showing simple aspect:

ἐμηχανᾶτο ὅπως ταῦτα **γενήσοιτο.**
He was contriving that these things **happen.**
(*Future optative in secondary sequence after the imperfect indicative ἐμηχανᾶτο, replacing the more usual future indicative*)

ἐμηχανᾶτο ὅπως ταῦτα **γένοιτο**.
He was contriving that these things **happen**.
Object clause of effort in secondary sequence after the imperfect indicative ἐμηχανᾶτο, with aorist tense showing simple aspect, instead of the more usual future indicative)]

4. When a *FEAR CLAUSE* in secondary sequence refers to an action subsequent to that of the verb of fearing, the verb, introduced by the conjunction μή (negative μὴ οὐ), is usually in the optative:

ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ ταῦτα **ποιήσειας**.
He was afraid that you **might do** these things.
He was afraid that you **would do** these things.

[5. An optative in a *NON-CONDITIONAL RELATIVE CLAUSE* has the same force as an independent optative.

τοιαῦτα ἐπάθομεν οἷα **πάθοιεν** οἱ πολέμιοι.
We suffered such things as **may** our enemies **suffer**.
We suffered such things as **I wish** our enemies **would suffer**.
(Optative of wish in a relative clause)

τοιαῦτα ἔπαθον οἷα οὐκ **ἂν βουλοίμεθα** παθεῖν.
They suffered such things as we **would** not **want** to suffer.
(Potential optative in a relative clause)]

6. In *INDIRECT STATEMENT* and *INDIRECT QUESTION* in secondary sequence, *in main clauses* all indicatives [(except for past indicatives showing unreality) and all deliberative and anticipatory subjunctives] are usually changed to the corresponding tense of the optative. Imperfects and pluperfects are usually retained as indicatives, [but an imperfect indicative can be represented by a present optative, and a pluperfect indicative by a perfect optative. *In subordinate clauses* in secondary sequence, no past tense of the indicative is changed to an optative, and any subjunctive with ἄν loses the ἄν if it becomes an optative]:

εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας **διδάξειεν** [ἐπειδὴ εἰς τὴν πόλιν **ἦλθεν**].
He said that Sokrates had taught the young men [after he had gone to the city].
(In the main clause, the original ἐδίδαξεν has been replaced by the same tense of the optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative εἶπεν; [in the subordinate temporal clause, the past tense of the indicative must be retained].)

[εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας **ἐδίδαξεν** ἄν, εἰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν **ἦλθεν**.
He said that Sokrates **would have taught** the young men if he **had gone** to the city.

(The main verb of the sentence in indirect statement is an aorist indicative with ἄν in the apodosis of a past contrafactual conditional sentence; since it is an indicative indicating unreality, it must be retained, even though it is in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative εἶπεν. The aorist indicative in the protasis of the conditional sentence must be retained since all past indicatives in subordinate clauses in indirect statement remain unchanged.)]

οὐκ ἤδη ὅτι **ποιήσαιμι.**
I did not know what **I did/had done.**
[I did not know what **I was to do.**]
(The aorist optative in secondary sequence after the pluperfect ἤδη can represent an original aorist indicative of a question of fact [or an original aorist subjunctive of a deliberative question with simple aspect].)

IMPERATIVES; COMMANDS AND PROHIBITIONS

COMMANDS can be expressed in the first person by a *HORTATORY SUB-JUNCTIVE* and in the second and third persons by an *IMPERATIVE.* Tense indicates aspect.

ἴωμεν εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν.
Let us go (habitually) to the assembly.

ἔλθωμεν εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν.
Let us go to the assembly.

ἴτε εἰς τὴν βουλήν.
Go (habitually) to the council.

ἐλθὲ εἰς τὴν βουλήν.
Go to the council.

ἴτω εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν.
Let him go (habitually) to the house.

ἐλθόντων εἰς ἀγοράν.
Let them go to the market place.

An urgent command or exhortation in any person can be expressed by **ὅπως** *WITH THE FUTURE INDICATIVE* used independently:

ὅπως ἴμεν εἰς τὸ πεδίον.
Let us see to it that we go to the plain.

ὅπως ταῦτα **ποιήσεις.**
See to it that you do these things.

[An *INFINITIVE* can sometimes substitute for an imperative. When the infinitive substitutes for an imperative in the second person, it can have a

subject in the nominative. When the infinitive substitutes for an imperative in the third person, it can have an accusative subject (like the direct object and object infinitive after a verb like κελεύω):

> σύ γε ταῦτα **ποιῆσαι**.
> *You,* **do** these things.

> τὸν Δημοσθένη **χαίρειν**.
> **Let** Demosthenes **be well.**
> **I bid** Demosthenes **hello.**]

PROHIBITIONS are expressed in the first person by a *HORTATORY SUB-JUNCTIVE* negated by μή; tense indicates aspect. In the second and third persons, prohibitions with progressive/repeated aspect are expressed by a *present IMPERATIVE* negated by μή; prohibitions with simple aspect are expressed by an *aorist SUBJUNCTIVE* negated by μή (*PROHIBITIVE SUBJUNCTIVE*). A present subjunctive is not used as a prohibitive subjunctive; [an aorist imperative negated by μή is occasionally used in a prohibition with simple aspect]:

> **μὴ** κακὰ **ποιῶμεν**.
> **Let us not (habitually) do** evil things.

> **μὴ** τοῦτο **ποιήσωμεν**.
> **Let us not do** this.

> **μὴ** ταῦτα **ποίει**.
> **Do not (habitually) do** these things.

> **μὴ** ταῦτα **ποιήσῃ**.
> **Let him not do** these things.

> [**μὴ** ταῦτα **ποιησάτω**.
> **Let him not do** these things.]

An urgent prohibition can be expressed by **ὅπως μή** *WITH THE FUTURE INDICATIVE*:

> **ὅπως μὴ** ταῦτα **ποιήσεις**.
> **See to it that you do not do** these things.

[A future indicative negated by οὐ μή also expresses an urgent prohibition:

> **οὐ μὴ** ταῦτα **ποιήσεις**.
> **Do not do** these things.]

[A prohibition can also be expressed by an infinitive negated by μή:

> σύ γε ταῦτα **μὴ ποιῆσαι**.
> **Don't** *you* **do** these things.

> Σωκράτη **μὴ διδάσκειν** τοὺς νεανίας.
> **Let** Sokrates **not (habitually) teach** the young men.]

INFINITIVE

An infinitive is a verbal noun. As a *verb*, it is formed from the principal parts of a verb; has tense (showing aspect only, except in indirect statement) and voice; can have an accusative subject [except for the infinitive substituting for a second person imperative] and govern any of the constructions of a finite form of the verb; and, except for the article, is modified by adverbs. The infinitive can fill any of the functions of a *noun* in a sentence.

1. An *ARTICULAR INFINITIVE* (an infinitive accompanied by a neuter article in any case) functions as any noun would:

   καλὸν τὸ πολλὰ **μεμαθηκέναι**.
   It is good **to have learned** much.

   ἥκομεν ὑπὲρ **τοῦ** τὴν ἀλήθειαν **μαθεῖν**.
   We have come for the sake of **learning** the truth.

   τῷ πολλὰ **μανθάνειν** σοφώτεροι γιγνόμεθα.
   By learning many things we become wiser.

   διὰ **τὸ** τὴν πόλιν **καταλυθῆναι** οἱ πολῖται δοῦλοι ἐγένοντο.
   Because of the city's **being destroyed,** the citizens became slaves.

2. The infinitive is used as the *SUBJECT* of impersonal verbs such as δεῖ, χρή, δοκεῖ ("it seems good"), ἔστι ("it is possible"), ἔξεστι, οἷόν τέ ἐστι, συμβαίνει, and of ἐστί with predicate adjectives like ἄξιον, δίκαιον, αἰσχρόν, καλόν:

   δεῖ ταῦτα καλῶς **ποιεῖν**.
   It is necessary **to do** these things well.

   ἔδοξεν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις **ἀπελθεῖν**.
   It seemed best to the Athenians **to go away.**
   The Athenians decided **to go away.**

   οὐ δὴ δίκαιον ταῦτα **ποιῆσαι**.
   Indeed, it is not just **to do** these things.

3. An infinitive can be used as a *PREDICATE NOMINATIVE*:

   τὸ δὴ Σωκράτη ἀποκτεῖναι τῷ ὄντι ἐστὶ τὴν πόλιν **βλάπτειν**.
   Indeed, to kill Sokrates is really **to be harming** the city.

4. An *OBJECT INFINITIVE* is used as the direct object of such verbs as διδάσκω, κελεύω, βούλομαι, συμβουλεύω, φοβοῦμαι, κωλύω, and ἐθέλω:

   ὁ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας αὐτῶν **ἄρχειν** ἐδίδαξεν.
   Sokrates taught the young men **to rule** themselves.

βούλομαι τοῦτο **ποιῆσαι**.
I want **to do** this.

ἐκωλύσαμεν τοὺς πολεμίους τὸ πεδίον **βλάψαι**.
We hindered the enemy **from harming** the plain.

5. A *COMPLEMENTARY INFINITIVE* completes the meaning of intransitive verbs showing ability, etc.

δυνάμεθα ταῦτα **ποιῆσαι**.
We are able **to do** these things.

6. An *EPEXEGETICAL INFINITIVE* completes the meaning of certain adjectives like ἱκανός, ἄξιος, δυνατός:

διὰ ταῦτα ἄξιός ἐστιν **ἀποθανεῖν**.
On account of these things he deserves **to die**.

7. An infinitive, introduced by ὥστε, is used in a clause of *NATURAL RESULT*:

οὕτω κακῶς πολῑτεύονται ὥστε τὴν πολῑτείαν **καταλυθῆναι**.
So badly do they govern themselves as for the constitution **to be destroyed**.

8. After an affirmative main verb, an infinitive is used in a *TEMPORAL CLAUSE* introduced by πρίν, "before":

ἀπῆλθε πρὶν τὸν ἀδελφὸν **ἰδεῖν**.
He went away before **seeing** his brother.
He went away before **he saw** his brother.

9. After certain verbs, e.g., φημί, the verb of an *INDIRECT STATEMENT* is put in the infinitive (same tense as that of the original statement). [An original imperfect is represented by a present infinitive, a pluperfect by a perfect infinitive.] The subject of the direct statement, if different from that of the introductory verb, is put in the accusative case. The original negative [and the particle ἄν] remain unchanged.

νομίζω τὸν Σωκράτη οὐκ ἀγαθὸν **εἶναι**.
I think that Sokrates **is** not good.
I think "Σωκράτης οὐκ ἀγαθός ἐστιν."
(*The original present indicative has been changed to a present infinitive.*)

νομίζεις τὸν Σωκράτη τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς τὴν ἀρετὴν **διδάξαι;**
Do you think that Sokrates **taught** the young men virtue?
Do you think "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς τὴν ἀρετὴν ἐδίδαξεν"?
(*The original aorist indicative has been changed to an aorist infinitive.*)

ἆρα νομίζετε ἡμᾶς τὸν ἀδελφὸν **λῦσειν**;
Do you think that we **shall release** your brother?
Do you think "λύσουσι τὸν ἀδελφόν μου"?
(*The original future indicative has been changed to a future infinitive.*)

[νομίζετε ἐκείνους τότε κακὰ **πρᾶττειν**.
You think that they **were** then **doing** evil things.
You think "ἐκεῖνοι τότε κακὰ ἔπρᾶττον."
(*The original imperfect indicative has been replaced by a PRESENT infinitive.*)]

[νομίζετε ἐκείνους τὸν ἀδελφὸν **λῦσαι ἄν**, εἰ χρήματα ἔδωκας.
You think that they **would have freed** your brother if you had given money.
You think "ἐκεῖνοι τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἔλῦσαν ἄν, εἰ χρήματα ἔδωκα."
(*The aorist indicative with ἄν in the apodosis of a past contrafactual conditional sentence has been changed to an aorist infinitive with ἄν.*)]

10. After the verb μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, ——, ——, ——, in the sense of "be about to, be likely to," a future infinitive is used as if in indirect statement:

μέλλομεν **ἐλᾶν** διὰ τοῦ πεδίου.
We are about **to march** through the plain.

[11. With certain expressions an *INFINITIVE OF PURPOSE* is used:

στρατιώτᾱς τινὰς κατέλιπεν **φυλάττειν** τὴν πόλιν.
He left some soldiers behind **to guard** the city.

τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις πέντε ἡμέρᾱς ἔδοσαν ταῦτα **ποιεῖν**.
They gave the Athenians five days **to do** this.]

[12. An infinitive can be used *ABSOLUTELY*, with no syntactical relation to the rest of the sentence, e.g., ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, "so to speak"; ὡς ἐμοὶ κρῖναι, "for me to judge, in my opinion"; ὀλίγου δεῖν, "to need a little = almost":

πάντες **ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν** αὐτὸν ἐφίλουν.
All—**so to speak**—loved him.]

[13. An infinitive can be used in an *EXCLAMATION*:

τὸν Ἀριστοφάνη ταῦτα **γράφειν**.
For Aristophanes **to write** these things!
That Aristophanes **writes** these things!]

[14. An infinitive is sometimes used instead of an imperative or a prohibitive
     subjunctive in *COMMANDS* and *PROHIBITIONS*:

ὑμεῖς γε τὴν πόλιν **σῶσαι**.
You, **save** the city.

τὸν ἄγγελον μὴ **βλαβῆναι**.
Let the messenger not **be harmed**.]

[15. An infinitive is sometimes used instead of an optative in a wish:

ὦ θεοί, τὴν πόλιν **σωθῆναι**.
Gods, **may** the city **be saved**.]

[16. An infinitive can be used after ἐφ' ᾧ and ἐφ' ᾧτε, "on condition that, for
     the purpose of," to indicate a *STIPULATION*:

οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἤθελον ἀφεῖναι τὸν Σωκράτη ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ **διδάξαι** τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς.
The Athenians were willing to release Sokrates on condition that he not
teach the young men.]

PARTICIPLE

A participle is a verbal adjective. As a *verb*, it is formed from the principal
parts of a verb; has tense (showing aspect for the most part) and voice; and can
govern any of the constructions of a finite form of the verb. As an *adjective*,
it has gender, number, and case; and agrees with nouns or pronouns.

1. An *ATTRIBUTIVE PARTICIPLE* is used exactly like an adjective
   in the attributive position and modifies nouns the way an adjective does.
   Attributive participles can be used substantively:

   ἐκεῖνος ὁ γέρων ὁ **λέγων** μετὰ τῶν νεᾱνιῶν Σωκράτης ἐστίν.
   That old man **speaking** with the young men is Sokrates.

   ὁ τῶν στρατιωτῶν **ἡγησόμενος** ἀπῆλθεν.
   The man **about to lead** the soldiers went away.
   The man **who was going to lead** the soldiers went away.

   ὁ κακὰ **ποιῶν** τὴν πόλιν πολίτης δίκην δώσει.
   The citizen **harming** the city will pay a penalty.

2. Although agreeing with a noun or pronoun in gender, number, and case, a
   CIRCUMSTANTIAL PARTICIPLE is not in the attributive position.
   Instead of describing a noun the way an attributive adjective would, a
   circumstantial participle gives the circumstances under which the action of
   a verb occurs. The relation between the participle and the verb can be
   temporal, concessive, causal, or conditional, or can indicate purpose. Ad-

verbs or conjunctions often make the relation between the participle and the rest of the sentence more precise. The negative with a circumstantial participle is οὐ, except for the conditional participle, which takes the negative μή:

εἰσελθόντες εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν, τὸν χρῦσὸν ἔκλεψαν.
Upon entering the house, they stole the gold.
When they entered the house, they stole the gold. (*Temporal*)

οἷα τὸν χρῦσὸν **κλέψαντες** οὐκ ἐτῑμῶντο.
They were not honored **because they stole** the gold. (*Causal*)

ὡς **σώσοντες** τοὺς ἀδικουμένους ἥκουσιν.
They have come (**as they say**) **to save** the men who are being wronged. (*Alleged purpose*)

μὴ χρήματα **δούς**, οὐκ ἂν ἐλύθην.
Not **having given** money, I would not have been freed.
If **I had** not **given** money, I would not have been freed. (*Conditional*)

3. A *GENITIVE ABSOLUTE* consists of a circumstantial participle agreeing with a noun or pronoun in the genitive case which is not otherwise syntactically connected to the rest of the sentence. A genitive absolute can have any of the relations to the rest of the sentence which a circumstantial participle can have:

τῆς εἰρήνης λυθείσης, μαχόμεθα.
The peace broken, we fight.
When the peace is broken, we fight. (*Temporal*)
Since the peace was broken, we are fighting. (*Causal*)
If the peace is broken, we fight. (*Conditional*)

τῆς εἰρήνης μὴ λυθείσης, οὐκ ἂν ἐμαχεσάμεθα.
The peace not broken, we would not have fought.
If the peace had not been broken, we would not have fought.
(*Conditional*)

τῆς εἰρήνης λῡομένης, ὅμως οὐ μαχόμεθα.
Although the peace is being broken, we nevertheless do not fight.
(*Concessive*)

4. An *ACCUSATIVE ABSOLUTE* is a neuter singular accusative of a circumstantial participle of an impersonal verb, not accompanied by a noun or pronoun, and not otherwise syntactically connected with the rest of the sentence. An accusative absolute can have any of the relations to the rest of the sentence which a circumstantial participle can have:

ἐξὸν εἰρήνην ἄγειν, ὅμως βούλεται μάχεσθαι.
It being possible to keep peace, he nevertheless wants to fight.
Although it is possible to keep peace, he nevertheless wants to fight.
(*Concessive*)

οὐκ ἐξὸν εἰρήνην ἄγειν, μαχόμεθα.
It not being possible to keep peace, we are fighting.
Since it is not possible to keep peace, we are fighting. (*Causal*)

μὴ ἐξὸν εἰρήνην ἄγειν, μαχόμεθα.
It not being possible to keep peace, we fight.
If it is not possible to keep peace, we fight. (*Conditional*)
Whenever it is not possible to keep peace, we fight. (*Present general temporal*)

5. A *SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLE* completes the meaning of a verb. Such participles are used with verbs of emotion, beginning and ceasing, and the verbs λανθάνω, φθάνω, and τυγχάνω.

ὁ ἀγαθὸς χαίρει τοῖς νόμοις **πειθόμενος.**
The good man takes pleasure **in obeying** the laws.

ὁ κακὸς οὔποτε παύεται ἄλλους **βλάπτων.**
The evil man never stops **harming** others.

δεῖ τὸν βουλόμενον ἄλλων ἄρχειν ἄρχεσθαι αὐτοῦ γε **ἄρχοντα.**
It is necessary for one wishing to rule others to begin **by ruling** himself.

ἔφθησαν τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς **φυγόντες.**
They anticipated the soldiers **in fleeing.**
They **fled before** the soldiers.

ἔλαθον τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς **φυγόντες.**
They escaped the notice of the soldiers **in fleeing.**
They **fled** without being observed by the soldiers.
They **fled** without the soldiers' knowing it.

ἐτύγχανε **θύσᾱς.**
He happened **to have sacrificed.**

ἐτύγχανε **θύων.**
He happened **to be sacrificing.**

6. After certain verbs, e.g., οἶδα, ἀκούω, the verb of an *INDIRECT STATE-MENT* is put in the participle (same tense as that of the original statement). [An original imperfect is represented by a present participle; an original pluperfect by a perfect participle.] The subject of the direct statement, if different from that of the introductory verb, is put in the

accusative case. The original negative [and the particle ἄν] remain unchanged:

οἶδα τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους οὐκ εἰρήνην **ἄξοντας**.
I know that the Lacedaimonians **will** not **keep** peace.
I know "*οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκ εἰρήνην ἄξουσιν.*"
(*The original future indicative has been replaced by a future participle.*)

ἤκουσα τὸν Σωκράτη τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς **διδάσκοντα**.
I heard that Sokrates **was teaching** the young men.
I heard "*Σωκράτης τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς διδάσκει.*"
(*The original present indicative has been replaced by a present participle.*)

ἤκουσα τὸν Σωκράτη τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς **διδάξαντα**.
I heard that Sokrates **taught** the young men.
I heard that Sokrates **had taught** the young men.
I heard "*Σωκράτης τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς ἐδίδαξεν.*"
(*The original aorist indicative has been replaced by an aorist participle.*)

[ἀκούω τὸν Σωκράτη τότε τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς **διδάσκοντα**.
I hear that Sokrates **was** then **teaching** the young men.
I hear "*Σωκράτης τότε τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς ἐδίδασκεν.*"
(*The original imperfect indicative has been replaced by a PRESENT participle.*)]

[οἶδα ὑμᾶς τὸν ἀδελφὸν **λύσαντας ἄν**, εἰ χρήματα ἔδομεν.
I know that you **would have freed** our brother, if we had given money.
I know "*τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἂν ἐλύσατε εἰ χρήματα ἔδομεν.*"
(*The original aorist indicative with ἄν in the apodosis of a past contrafactual conditional sentence has been changed to an aorist participle with ἄν.*)]

VERBAL ADJECTIVE

The verbal adjective in *-τέος, -τέᾱ, -τέον* expresses obligation or necessity.

1. When the verbal adjective of a transitive verb taking a direct object in the accusative case is used as a predicate adjective, agreeing in gender, number, and case with the subject of a form of *εἰμί*, the verbal adjective is said to be used *PERSONALLY*. The agent with the verbal adjective used personally is always expressed by the dative of personal agent:

καὶ αἱ γυναῖκες **διδακτέαι εἰσίν**.
Even the women **are to be educated**.
Even the women **must be educated**.

ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας **διδακτέᾱς εἶναι**.
Sokrates used to say that even women **were to be educated**.
Sokrates used to say that even women **had to be educated**.

ὁ ποιητὴς ἡμῖν **σωτέος ἐστίν**.
The poet **is to be saved** by us.
We **have to save** the poet.

2. The neuter singular or plural of the verbal adjective of a transitive or intransitive verb can be used *IMPERSONALLY*. Such an impersonal verbal adjective governs the same construction as the active or middle finite forms of the verb, e.g., a direct object, a genitive, a dative. Where an agent is expressed with an impersonal verbal adjective, it is usually a dative of personal agent, but occasionally the accusative is used:

σωτέον ἐστὶν τὸν ποιητὴν ἡμῖν.
We **must save** the poet. (*Literally*, "There **must be a saving** the poet by us.")
We **have to save** the poet.
(*Impersonal construction of the verbal adjective, governing the direct object* ποιητήν; *dative of personal agent* ἡμῖν)

οἶδα πάντας τοῖς νόμοις **πειστέον ὄν**.
I know that all **must obey** the laws.
(*Impersonal construction of the verbal adjective, governing the dative* τοῖς νόμοις; *accusative of personal agent*)

TENSE

Tense in the *INDICATIVE MOOD* expresses a combination of aspect and time.

1. A PRESENT INDICATIVE indicates progressive/repeated aspect in present time:

διδάσκω τοὺς νεανίας.
I **am teaching** the young men. (*Progressive aspect*)
I **teach** (**habitually**) the young men. (*Repeated aspect*)

The present tense of ἥκω is the equivalent of an English perfect:

ἥκομεν.
We **have arrived**.

The present verb εἶμι is used in Attic Greek as the future of ἔρχομαι:

ἴμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
We **shall go** to the city.

[When used with expressions denoting past time, the present is the equivalent of the English present progressive perfect:

πάλαι τοῦτο **ποιῶ.**
I have been doing this **for a long time.**]

[A *HISTORICAL PRESENT* is a present tense used in narrative with the force of an aorist or imperfect. Such a present governs secondary sequence:

κελεύει τοὺς Ἀθηναίους στρατιώτᾱς πέμψαι ἵνα μὴ καταλυθείη ἡ γέφῡρα.
He **ordered** the Athenians to send soldiers in order that the bridge might not be destroyed.
(*Note the aorist optative in a purpose clause in secondary sequence after the historical present κελεύει.*)]

2. An IMPERFECT INDICATIVE indicates progressive/repeated aspect in past time:

ἐδίδασκον τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς.
I was teaching the young men. (*Progressive aspect*)
I taught (habitually) the young men. (*Repeated aspect*)
I used to teach the young men. (*Repeated aspect*)

The imperfect tense of ἥκω is the equivalent of an English pluperfect:
ἧκες.
You **had arrived.**

Introduced by εἰ γάρ or εἴθε, an imperfect indicative is used in an *UNATTAINABLE WISH* in present time [or in an unattainable wish with progressive/repeated aspect in past time]:

εἰ γὰρ **ἐνῑκῶμεν.**
I wish that we were winning. (*Present time*)
[**I wish that we had been winning.** (*Progressive aspect in past time*)
I wish that we had won (habitually). (*Repeated aspect in past time*)]

An imperfect indicative in the protasis and, with ἄν, in the apodosis of a *CONTRAFACTUAL CONDITIONAL SENTENCE* indicates a present unreality [or a past unreality with progressive/repeated aspect]:

εἰ οἱ ῥήτορες **ἔβλαπτον** τὴν πόλιν, αὐτοὺς **ἂν ἐπαύομεν.**
If the public speakers **were harming** the city, we **would be stopping** them.
(*Present contrafactual*)
[If the public speakers **had been harming** the city, we **would have been stopping** them. (*Progressive aspect in past contrafactual*)
If the public speakers **had harmed (habitually)** the city, we **would have stopped (habitually)** them.]

[An imperfect indicative with ἄν can indicate a *PAST POTENTIAL* with progressive/repeated aspect:

ἐνῑκῶμεν ἄν.
We **might have been winning**. (*Progressive aspect*)
We **might have won** (**habitually**). (*Repeated aspect*)]

[An imperfect indicative with ἄν can also be a *PRESENT CONTRA-FACTUAL* or a *PAST CONTRAFACTUAL* with progressive/repeated aspect:

ἐπαύου ἄν.
You **would be being stopped**. (*Present contrafactual*)
You **would have been being stopped**. (*Progressive aspect in past contra-factual*)
You **would have been stopped** (**habitually**). (*Repeated aspect in past contrafactual*)]

[The imperfects ἔδει and ἐχρῆν, and the imperfects of other impersonal expressions of obligation, necessity, propriety, or possibility can be used with the infinitive to express the lack of fulfillment of the action of the infinitive:

ἔδει τὸν Σωκράτη δίκην **διδόναι.**
Sokrates **ought to pay** a penalty (but he is not doing so).
Sokrates **ought to have paid** (**habitually**) a penalty (but he did not).

ἔδει τὸν Σωκράτη δίκην **δοῦναι.**
Sokrates **ought to have paid** a penalty (but he did not).]

[A *CONATIVE IMPERFECT* indicates an attempted action in past time:

ἐδίδου χρήματα τοῖς ῥήτορσιν.
He **tried to give** money to the public speakers.
He **offered** money to the public speakers.

ἔπειθον τὸν Σωκράτη φυγεῖν.
They **were trying to persuade** Sokrates to flee.]

[An *ITERATIVE IMPERFECT* is an imperfect accompanied by ἄν and shows repeated aspect in past time:

ἐδίδασκεν ἄν τοὺς νεᾱνίας.
He **used to teach** the young men.]

3. A FUTURE INDICATIVE indicates either progressive/repeated or simple aspect in future time:

διδάξω τοὺς νεᾱνίας.
I **shall teach** the young men. (*Repeated or simple aspect*)
I **shall be teaching** the young men. (*Progressive aspect*)

[A future indicative negated by οὐ μή expresses an *URGENT PROHIBITION*:

οὐ μὴ καταλύσετε τὴν δημοκρατίᾱν.
Do not destroy the democracy.]

4. An AORIST INDICATIVE indicates an action with simple aspect in past time:

εἶδον τὸν ἀδελφὸν τὸν Σωκράτους.
I **saw** the brother of Sokrates.

Introduced by εἰ γάρ or εἴθε, an aorist indicative is used in an *UNATTAINABLE WISH* in past time:

εἰ γὰρ **ἐνῑκήσαμεν**.
I wish that we had conquered.

An aorist indicative in the protasis and, with ἄν, in the apodosis of a CONTRAFACTUAL CONDITIONAL SENTENCE indicates a past unreality with simple aspect:

εἰ τὸν ἀδελφὸν **εἶδον**, χρήματα αὐτῷ **ἔδωκα ἄν**.
If I **had seen** your brother, I **would have given** him money.

[An aorist indicative with ἄν can indicate a *PAST POTENTIAL* with simple aspect:

ἐπαύθης ἄν.
You **might have been stopped.**]

[An aorist indicative with ἄν can also indicate a *PAST CONTRAFACTUAL* with simple aspect:

ἐπαύθης ἄν.
You **would have been stopped** (but you were not).]

[A *GNOMIC AORIST* is an aorist expressing a general truth; a gnomic aorist governs primary sequence:

ἐάν τις τοῦτο ποιήσῃ, δίκην **ἔδωκεν** ἵνα μὴ βλαβῇ ἡ πόλις.
If someone does this, he **pays** a penalty in order that the city may not be harmed.
(*Present general conditional sentence with a gnomic aorist replacing the present indicative in the apodosis*)]

[An aorist indicative with ἄν can indicate repeated aspect in past time (*ITERATIVE AORIST*):

ἐδίδαξεν ἄν τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς.
He **used to teach** the young men.]

[The aorist of a word indicating a state or condition frequently indicates the beginning of the state or condition (*INCEPTIVE AORIST*):

μετὰ τὴν μάχην **ἐδούλευσαν.**
They **became slaves** after the battle.]

5. A PERFECT INDICATIVE indicates completed aspect in present time:

πολλὰ **γέγραφα.**
I **have written** many things.

The perfect of a number of verbs has a present meaning, e.g., οἶδα, "know"; ἕστηκα, "stand":

ἴσμεν τὸν Σωκράτη ἀγαθὸν ὄντα.
We **know** that Sokrates is good.

6. A PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE indicates completed aspect in past time:

πολλὰ **ἐγεγράφη.**
I **had written** many things.

Where the perfect has a present meaning, the pluperfect has the force of an imperfect:

ᾖσμεν τὸν Σωκράτη ἀγαθὸν ὄντα.
We **knew** that Sokrates was good.

Tense in the SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD indicates aspect only:

1. A PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE shows progressive/repeated aspect:

ἀεὶ **φυλαττώμεθα** τοὺς πολεμίους.
Let us always **be guarding against** the enemy. (*Progressive aspect*)
Let us always **guard (habitually) against** the enemy.
(*Repeated aspect*)

φοβούμεθα μὴ κακὰ **ποιῇς.**
We are afraid that you **may/will be doing** evil. (*Progressive aspect*)
We are afraid that you **may/will do** evil (**habitually**).
(*Repeated aspect*)

2. An AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE shows simple aspect:

νῦν **φυλαξώμεθα** τοὺς πολεμίους.
Now **let us guard against** the enemy.

[3. A PERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE shows completed aspect:

πεφυλαγμένοι ὦμεν τοὺς πολεμίους.
Let us have guarded against the enemy.

φοβούμεθα μὴ κακὰ **πεποιηκὼς ᾖς.**
We are afraid that you **may have done** evil.]

In the OPTATIVE MOOD a present, aorist, [or perfect] optative *not in indirect statement or indirect question* (e.g., an independent optative) shows aspect only. Any optative standing for an original indicative (e.g., in indirect statement) shows the same time and aspect as the original indicative. [Any optative standing for an original subjunctive (e.g., in an indirect deliberative question in secondary sequence) shows only the aspect of the original subjunctive.]

1. A PRESENT OPTATIVE not in indirect statement or indirect question shows only progressive/repeated aspect:

   εἰ γὰρ **πέμποιεν** τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς.
   May they **be sending** the soldiers! (*Progressive aspect*)
   May they **send** the soldiers (**habitually**)! (*Repeated aspect*)

   ἐφοβούμεθα μὴ κακὰ **ποιοίης.**
   We were afraid that you **might/would be doing** evil. (*Progressive aspect*)
   We were afraid that you **might/would do** evil (**habitually**). (*Repeated aspect*)

2. An AORIST OPTATIVE not in indirect statement or indirect question shows simple aspect only:

   εἰ γὰρ **πέμψαιεν** τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς.
   May they **send** the soldiers!

   ἐφοβούμεθα μὴ κακὰ **ποιήσειας.**
   We were afraid that you **might/would do** evil.

[3. A PERFECT OPTATIVE not in indirect statement or indirect question shows completed aspect only:

   εἰ γὰρ **πεπομφότες εἴησαν** τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς.
   May they **have sent** the soldiers!]

4. In indirect statement or question, a present optative can represent an original present indicative, [imperfect indicative, present subjunctive, or present optative]:

   εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης **διδάσκοι** τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς.
   He said that Sokrates **was teaching** the young men.
   He said "Σωκράτης διδάσκει τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς."
   (*The original present indicative has been changed to a present optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative εἶπεν.*)

[εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης τότε **διδάσκοι** τοὺς νεανίας.
He said that Sokrates **was** then **teaching** the young men.
He said "Σωκράτης τότε ἐδίδασκε τοὺς νεανίας."
(*The original imperfect indicative has been changed to a PRESENT optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative εἶπεν.*)]

[εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης δίκην δώσοι εἰ τοὺς νεανίας **διδάσκοι**.
He said that Sokrates would pay a penalty if he **taught** (**habitually**) the young men.
He said "Σωκράτης δίκην δώσει ἐὰν τοὺς νεανίας διδάσκῃ."
(*The original present subjunctive showing progressive/repeated aspect in the protasis of a future more vivid conditional sentence has been changed to a present optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative εἶπεν.*)]

[εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης δίκην **διδοίη** ἂν εἰ τοὺς νεανίας **διδάσκοι**.
He said that Sokrates **would pay** a penalty (**habitually**) if he **should teach** the young men (**habitually**).
He said "Σωκράτης δίκην διδοίη ἂν εἰ τοὺς νεανίας διδάσκοι."
(*The original present optative showing progressive/repeated aspect in the protasis and, with ἄν, in the apodosis of a future less vivid conditional sentence remains unchanged in indirect statement.*)]

5. A FUTURE OPTATIVE can only represent an original future indicative in indirect statement, indirect question, [and some object clauses of effort] in secondary sequence:

εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης **διδάξοι** τοὺς νεανίας.
He said that Sokrates **would teach** the young men.
He said "Σωκράτης διδάξει τοὺς νεανίας."
(*The original future indicative has been changed to a future optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative εἶπεν.*)

[ἐμηχανᾶτο ὅπως τῆς πόλεως **ἄρξοι**.
He was contriving that he **rule** the city.
(*The future optative can be used in secondary sequence instead of the more usual future indicative.*)]

6. An AORIST OPTATIVE in indirect statement or indirect question can represent an original aorist indicative, [aorist subjunctive, or aorist optative]:

εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης **διδάξειε** τοὺς νεανίας.
He said that Sokrates **taught/had taught** the young men.
He said "Σωκράτης ἐδίδαξε τοὺς νεανίας."
(*The original aorist indicative has been replaced by an aorist optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative εἶπεν.*)

[εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης δίκην δώσοι εἰ τοὺς νεᾱνίας **διδάξειεν**.
He said that Sokrates would pay a penalty if he **taught** the young men.
He said "Σωκράτης δίκην δώσει ἐὰν τοὺς νεᾱνίας διδάξῃ."
(*The original aorist subjunctive showing simple aspect in the protasis of a future more vivid conditional sentence has been replaced by the aorist optative in secondary sequence introduced by the aorist indicative εἶπεν; ἐάν has been changed to εἰ.*)]

[εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης δίκην **δοίη** ἄν εἰ τοὺς νεᾱνίας **διδάξειεν**.
He said that Sokrates **would pay** a penalty if he **should teach** the young men.
He said "Σωκράτης δίκην δοίη ἄν εἰ τοὺς νεᾱνίας διδάξειεν."
(*The original aorist optative showing simple aspect in the protasis and, with ἄν, in the apodosis of a future less vivid conditional statement remains unchanged in indirect statement.*)]

[7. A PERFECT OPTATIVE in indirect statement or indirect question can represent an original perfect indicative, pluperfect indicative, perfect subjunctive or perfect optative:

εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης **δεδιδαχὼς εἴη** τοὺς νεᾱνίας.
He said that Sokrates **had taught** the young men.
He said "Σωκράτης δεδίδαχε τοὺς νεᾱνίας."
(*The original perfect indicative has been replaced by the perfect optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative εἶπεν.*)

εἶπεν ὅτι Σωκράτης τότε **δεδιδαχὼς εἴη** τοὺς νεᾱνίας.
He said that Sokrates **had** then **taught** the young men.
He said "Σωκράτης τότε ἐδεδιδάχει τοὺς νεᾱνίας."
(*The original pluperfect indicative has been replaced by the PERFECT optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative εἶπεν.*)]

Tense in the IMPERATIVE MOOD indicates aspect only.

1. A PRESENT IMPERATIVE shows progressive/repeated aspect only:

δίδασκε τοὺς νεᾱνίας.
Be teaching the young men. (*Progressive aspect*)
Teach (habitually) the young men. (*Repeated aspect*)

2. An AORIST IMPERATIVE shows simple aspect only. In negative commands with simple aspect the aorist imperative is usually replaced by the aorist subjunctive (prohibitive subjunctive).

διδαξάτω τοὺς νεᾱνίας.
Let him teach the young men.

μὴ βλάψατε τὴν πόλιν.
Do not harm the city.
(*This would usually be expressed by a prohibitive subjunctive*: μὴ βλάψητε τὴν πόλιν.)

[3. A PERFECT IMPERATIVE shows completed aspect:

ταῦτα **εἰρήσθω.**
Let these things **have been said.**]

The tense of an INFINITIVE, except for those in indirect statement, the future infinitive after μέλλω, [the infinitive after verbs like ἔδει expressing unfulfilled obligation and after ὤφελον expressing an unattainable wish,] shows aspect only.

1. A PRESENT INFINITIVE not in indirect statement [or after ἔδει expressing unfulfilled obligation or ὤφελον in an unattainable wish] shows progressive/repeated aspect only:

   κακὸν τὸ ταῦτα **πράττειν.**
   It is bad **to be doing** these things. (*Progressive aspect*)
   It is bad **to do** (**habitually**) these things. (*Repeated aspect*)

2. An AORIST INFINITIVE not in indirect statement [or after ἔδει expressing unfulfilled obligation or ὤφελον in an unattainable wish] shows simple aspect only:

   ἐκέλευσα αὐτὸν **λῦσαι** τοὺς δούλους.
   I ordered him **to free** the slaves.

3. A PERFECT INFINITIVE not in indirect statement shows completed aspect only:

   κακὸν τὸ ταῦτα μὴ **πεποιηκέναι.**
   It is bad not **to have done** these things.

[4. After the imperfects ἔδει and ἐχρῆν, and the imperfects of other impersonal expressions of obligation, necessity, propriety, or possibility, a PRESENT INFINITIVE can show *UNFULFILLED OBLIGATION* in present time or in past time with progressive/repeated aspect; an AORIST INFINITIVE can show unfulfilled obligation in past time with simple aspect:

   ἔδει ὑμᾶς στρατιώτᾱς **πέμπειν.**
   You **ought to be sending** soldiers (but you are not).
   You **ought to have sent** (**habitually**) soldiers (but you did not).

   ἔδει ὑμᾶς στρατιώτᾱς **πέμψαι.**
   You **ought to have sent** soldiers (but you did not).]

[5. After a form of ὤφελον (second aorist of ὀφείλω, ὀφειλήσω, ὠφείλησα/
ὤφελον, ὠφείληκα, ——, ὠφειλήθην, "owe") a PRESENT INFINITIVE
shows an *UNATTAINABLE WISH* in present time or in past time with
progressive/repeated aspect; an AORIST INFINITIVE shows an unat-
tainable wish in past time:

ὤφελες ταῦτα **ποιεῖν.**
Would that you **were doing** these things (but you are not).
Would that you **had (habitually) done** these things (but you did not).

ὤφελες ταῦτα **ποιῆσαι.**
Would that you **had done** these things (but you did not).

6. A PRESENT INFINITIVE in indirect statement can represent an original
present indicative, [imperfect indicative, or present optative]:

νομίζω Σωκράτη **διδάσκειν** τοὺς νεανίας.
I think that Sokrates **is teaching** the young men.
I think "Σωκράτης διδάσκει τοὺς νεανίας."
(*The original present indicative has been replaced by a present infinitive.*)

[νομίζω Σωκράτη τότε **διδάσκειν** τοὺς νεανίας.
I think that Sokrates **was** then **teaching** the young men.
I think "Σωκράτης τότε ἐδίδασκε τοὺς νεανίας."
(*The original imperfect indicative has been replaced by a PRESENT infini-
tive.*)

[νομίζω Σωκράτη δίκην **διδόναι** ἂν εἰ τοὺς νεανίας διδάσκοι.
I think that Sokrates **would pay** a penalty if he should teach the young
men.
I think "Σωκράτης δίκην διδοίη ἂν εἰ τοὺς νεανίας διδάσκοι."
(*The original present optative showing progressive/repeated aspect in the
apodosis of a future less vivid conditional sentence has been changed to a
present infinitive with ἄν.*)]

7. A FUTURE INFINITIVE in indirect statement represents an original
future indicative:

νομίζω Σωκράτη **διδάξειν** τοὺς νεανίας.
I think that Sokrates **will teach** the young men.
I think "Σωκράτης διδάξει τοὺς νεανίας."
(*The original future indicative has been replaced by a future infinitive.*)

After the verb μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, ——, ——, ——, in the sense
"be about to, be likely to," a future infinitive is used to show time sub-
sequent to the verb:

Σωκράτης μέλλει τοὺς νεανίας **διδάξειν.**
Sokrates is about **to teach** the young men.

8. An AORIST INFINITIVE in indirect statement can represent an original
   aorist indicative [or aorist optative]:

   *νομίζω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίας **διδάξαι**.*
   I think that Sokrates **taught** the young men.
   I think *"Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας ἐδίδαξεν."*
   (*The original aorist indicative has been replaced by an aorist infinitive.*)

   [*νομίζω Σωκράτη δίκην **δοῦναι ἂν** εἰ τοὺς νεανίας διδάξειεν.*
   I think that Sokrates **would pay** a penalty if he should teach the young
   men.
   I think *"Σωκράτης δίκην δοίη ἂν εἰ τοὺς νεανίας διδάξειεν."*
   (*The original aorist optative with ἄν showing simple aspect in the apodosis
   of a future less vivid conditional sentence has been changed to an aorist
   infinitive with ἄν.*)]

9. A PERFECT INFINITIVE in indirect statement can represent an original
   perfect indicative [or pluperfect indicative]:

   *νομίζω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίας **δεδιδαχέναι**.*
   I think that Sokrates **has taught** the young men.
   I think *"Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας δεδίδαχεν."*
   (*The original perfect indicative has been replaced by a perfect infinitive.*)

   [*νομίζω Σωκράτη τότε τοὺς νεανίας **δεδιδαχέναι**.*
   I think that Sokrates then **had taught** the young men.
   I think *"Σωκράτης τότε τοὺς νεανίας ἐδεδιδάχειν."*
   (*The original pluperfect indicative has been replaced by a PERFECT in-
   finitive.*)]

The tense of a PARTICIPLE not in indirect statement usually shows aspect only,
but the context can suggest time relative to that of the main verb. A participle
in indirect statement standing for an indicative shows the same time and aspect
as the indicative for which it stands. [A participle in indirect statement
standing for an optative shows only the same aspect as the optative for
which it stands.]

1. A PRESENT PARTICIPLE not in indirect statement shows progressive/
   repeated aspect of an action usually simultaneous with the action of the
   main verb:

   *ἀγαθὰ ποιεῖ τὴν πόλιν ὁ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας **διδάσκων**.*
   Sokrates does good to the city **teaching** the young men.
   Sokrates does good to the city **by teaching** the young men.
   Sokrates does good to the city **when he teaches** the young men.

ἀγαθὰ ἐποίει τὴν πόλιν ὁ Σωκράτης **διδάσκων** τοὺς νεāνίᾱς.
Sokrates used to do good to the city **teaching** the young men.
Sokrates used to do good to the city **by teaching** the young men.
Sokrates used to do good to the city **when he taught (habitually)** the young men.

[A present participle can also show progressive/repeated aspect of an action prior to the action of the main verb:

νῦν τῑμῶμεν τοὺς τότε εὖ **μαχομένους**.
We are now honoring those then **fighting** well.
We are now honoring those who then **were fighting** well.]

2. A FUTURE PARTICIPLE not in indirect statement usually shows intention or purpose:

ἦλθε **καταλύσων** τὴν πόλιν.
He came **intending to destroy** the city.
He came **to destroy** the city.

3. An AORIST PARTICIPLE not in indirect statement shows simple aspect of an action either simultaneous with or prior to the action of the main verb:

εἰσελθὼν εἰς τὴν πόλιν αἶγας ἔθῦσεν.
Upon entering the city, he sacrificed goats.

ἔλαθεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν **εἰσελθών**.
He escaped notice **entering** the city.
He **entered** the city without being noticed.

4. A PERFECT PARTICIPLE not in indirect statement shows completed aspect of an action prior to that of the main verb:

ταῦτα **πεποιηκὼς** ἀπῆλθεν.
Having done these things, he went away.

5. A PRESENT PARTICIPLE in indirect statement can represent an original present indicative, [an imperfect indicative, or a present optative]:

ἀκούω Σωκράτη **διδάσκοντα** τοὺς νεāνίᾱς.
I hear that Sokrates **is teaching** the young men.
I hear "Σωκράτης διδάσκει τοὺς νεāνίᾱς."
(*The original present indicative has been changed to a present participle.*)

[ἀκούω Σωκράτη τότε **διδάσκοντα** τοὺς νεāνίᾱς.
I hear that Sokrates **was** then **teaching** the young men.
(*Progressive aspect*)
I hear that Sokrates then **taught** the young men (**habitually**).

(*Repeated aspect*)
I hear "Σωκράτης τότε ἐδίδασκε τοὺς νεανίας."
(*The original imperfect indicative has been changed to a present participle.*)]

[ἀκούω Σωκράτη δίκην **ἂν διδόντα** εἰ τοὺς νεανίας διδάσκοι.
I hear that Sokrates **would pay** a penalty if he should teach the young men.
I hear "Σωκράτης δίκην ἂν διδοίη εἰ τοὺς νεανίας διδάσκοι."
(*The original present optative with ἄν showing progressive/repeated aspect
in the apodosis of a future less vivid conditional sentence has been changed to
a present participle with ἄν.*)]

6. A FUTURE PARTICIPLE in indirect statement represents an original
future indicative:

ἀκούω Σωκράτη **διδάξοντα** τοὺς νεανίας.
I hear that Sokrates **will teach** the young men.
I hear "Σωκράτης διδάξει τοὺς νεανίας."
(*The original future indicative has been changed to a future participle.*)

7. An AORIST PARTICIPLE in indirect statement can represent an original
aorist indicative [or aorist optative]:

ἀκούω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίας **διδάξαντα**.
I hear that Sokrates **taught** the young men.
I hear "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας ἐδίδαξεν."
(*The original aorist indicative has been replaced by an aorist participle.*)

[ἀκούω Σωκράτη δίκην **ἂν δόντα** εἰ τοὺς νεανίας διδάξειεν.
I hear that Sokrates **would pay** a penalty if he should teach the young men.
I hear "Σωκράτης δίκην ἂν δοίη εἰ τοὺς νεανίας διδάξειεν."
(*The original aorist optative with ἄν showing simple aspect in the apodosis
of a future less vivid conditional sentence has been changed to an aorist parti-
ciple with ἄν.*)]

8. A PERFECT PARTICIPLE in indirect statement can represent an original
perfect indicative [or pluperfect indicative]:

ἀκούω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίας **δεδιδαχότα**.
I hear that Sokrates **has taught** the young men.
I hear "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας δεδίδαχεν."
(*The original perfect indicative has been changed to a perfect participle.*)

[ἀκούω Σωκράτη τότε τοὺς νεανίας **δεδιδαχότα**.
I hear that Sokrates **had** then **taught** the young men.
I hear "Σωκράτης τότε τοὺς νεανίας ἐδεδιδάχειν."
(*The original pluperfect indicative has been changed to a perfect participle.*)

SUMMARY OF TENSE

Tense in the indicative mood expresses a combination of time and aspect.

Tense in all the uses of the subjunctive and imperative, in all optatives not in indirect statement, indirect question, [and some object clauses of effort], and in almost all infinitives and participles not in indirect statement shows aspect only.

Tense in an optative, infinitive, or participle in indirect statement standing for an indicative shows the same time and aspect as the indicative for which it stands. Tense in an optative in indirect statement standing for a subjunctive shows only the same aspect as the subjunctive for which it stands.

VOICE

When a verb is in the *ACTIVE VOICE*, the subject performs the action:

> οὐκ **ἔπαυσαν** οἱ πολῖται Σωκράτη.
> The citizens **did** not **stop** Sokrates.

> ὁ διδάσκαλος **ἐδίδαξε** τὸν τοῦ ῥήτορος ἀδελφόν.
> The teacher **taught** the brother of the public speaker.

When a verb is in the *MIDDLE VOICE*, the subject performs the action, but the action somehow returns to the subject; the subject has some special interest in the action:

> ἐν μέσῃ τῇ ὁδῷ **ἐπαύσατο** Σωκράτης.
> Sokrates **stopped** in the middle of the road.

> ὁ ῥήτωρ τὸν ἀδελφὸν **ἐδιδάξατο** ὑπὸ τοῦ διδασκάλου.
> The public speaker **had** his brother **taught** by the teacher.

When a verb is in the *PASSIVE VOICE*, the subject receives the action from some outside agency:

> οὐκ **ἐπαύθη** Σωκράτης ὑπὸ τῶν πολῖτῶν.
> Sokrates **was** not **stopped** by the citizens.

> ὁ τοῦ ῥήτορος ἀδελφὸς **ἐδιδάχθη** ὑπὸ τοῦ διδασκάλου.
> The brother of the public speaker **was taught** by the teacher.

Note the difference in meaning between the active voice and middle voice of certain verbs:

αἱρῶ	take	αἱροῦμαι	choose
ἀποδίδωμι	give away	ἀποδίδομαι	sell
ἄρχω	rule	ἄρχομαι	begin

γράφω	write	γράφομαι	indict
ἔχω	have	ἔχομαι	hold on to, be close to
παύω	make stop	παύομαι	cease, stop
τίθημι (νόμον)	make (a law) (used, e.g., of a king)	τίθεμαι (νόμον)	make (a law) (used, e.g., of a democracy)
φυλάττω	guard	φυλάττομαι	be on guard against

A verb is said to be *DEPONENT* when it lacks forms in the active voice. A verb can be completely deponent (e.g., βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, ——, ——, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην) or partially deponent (e.g., ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ——, ἠκούσθην). Deponent verbs with an aorist middle are called *MIDDLE DEPONENTS* (e.g., ἀφικνέομαι, ἀφίξομαι, ἀφικόμην, ——, ἀφῖγμαι, ——). Deponent verbs with no aorist middle but with a deponent aorist passive are called *PASSIVE DEPONENTS* (e.g., δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, ——, ——, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην). All deponent forms are translated by an English active form:

βούλομαι νῑκᾶν.
I **want** to win.

ἐβουλήθης νῑκᾶν.
You **wanted** to win.

ἀκούσομαι Σωκράτους.
I **shall hear** Sokrates.

[The future middle of certain verbs is often used with a passive meaning. Such verbs include:

ἀδικέω	ἀδικήσομαι	I shall be wronged
ἄρχω	ἄρξομαι	I shall be ruled
διδάσκω	διδάξομαι	I shall be taught
ἐπιβουλεύω	ἐπιβουλεύσομαι	I shall be plotted against
ἔχω	ἕξομαι	I shall be held
κωλύω	κωλύσομαι	I shall be hindered
τῑμάω	τῑμήσομαι	I shall be honored
φιλέω	φιλήσομαι	I shall be loved
φυλάττω	φυλάξομαι	I shall be guarded

ἡ γέφῡρα **φυλάξεται** ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν.
The bridge **will be guarded** by the soldiers.

αἱ νῆσοι **ἄρξονται** ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων.
The islands **will be ruled** by the Athenians.]

[Some verbs have a future passive and also a future middle used passively. In such verbs, the future passive forms from Principal Part VI can show simple aspect in contrast to the future middle used passively, which can show progressive/repeated aspect. Such verbs include:

ἄγω	ἄξομαι	ἀχθήσομαι
βλάπτω	βλάψομαι	βλαβήσομαι
δηλόω	δηλώσομαι	δηλωθήσομαι
καλέω	καλοῦμαι	κληθήσομαι
κρίνω	κρινοῦμαι	κριθήσομαι
λέγω	λέξομαι	λεχθήσομαι
πράττω	πράξομαι	πρᾱχθήσομαι
τῑμάω	τῑμήσομαι	τῑμηθήσομαι
φέρω	οἴσομαι	⎰ ἐνεχθήσομαι ⎱ οἰσθήσομαι

βλάψεται ὑπὸ τῶν κακῶν.
He **will be being harmed** by the wicked men.
He **will be harmed (habitually)** by the wicked men.
(*Progressive/repeated aspect*)

βλαβήσεται ὑπὸ τῶν κακῶν.
He **will be harmed** by the wicked men.
(*Simple aspect*)]

Some verbs in the active voice, and middle deponent forms of certain verbs, are used as the passive of other verbs. Such verbs include:

(καλῶς) λέγω speak (well) of	(καλῶς) ἀκούω be spoken (well) of
ἀποκτείνω kill	ἀποθνῄσκω die, be killed
κατάγω bring back from exile	κατέρχομαι be restored from exile
τέθηκα have set	κεῖμαι have been set, lie
(εὖ) ποιέω treat (well)	(εὖ) πάσχω be treated (well)
ἐκβάλλω throw out, exile	ἐκπίπτω be thrown out
(εἰρήνην) ποιοῦμαι make (peace)	(εἰρήνη) γίγνεται (peace) is made

WISHES

Wishes capable of fulfillment are expressed by an optative alone or introduced by εἴθε or εἰ γάρ. Tense shows aspect only. The negative is μή:

εἴθε
εἰ γὰρ ⎰ **νῑκήσαιεν** οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.

Would that the Athenians **win.**
May the Athenians **win.**
I wish that the Athenians **would win.**

An infinitive is sometimes used instead of an optative:

> τοὺς Ἀθηναίους **νῑκῆσαι**.
> **May** the Athenians **win.**

Wishes incapable of fullfilment referring to the present or past can be expressed by

1. an imperfect indicative introduced by εἴθε or εἰ γάρ for a wish in present time [or for one with progressive/repeated aspect in past time]. The negative is μή:

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} εἴθε \\ εἰ \ γὰρ \end{array}\right\} \ \textbf{ἐνίκων} \ οἱ \ \text{Ἀθηναῖοι.}$$

> **Would that** the Athenians **were (now) winning.**
> **I wish that** the Athenians **were (now) winning.**
> [**Would that** the Athenians **had won (habitually).**
> **I wish that** the Athenians **had been winning (habitually).**]

2. an aorist indicative introduced by εἴθε or εἰ γάρ for a wish in past time with simple aspect. The negative is μή:

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} εἴθε \\ εἰ \ γὰρ \end{array}\right\} \ μὴ \ \textbf{ἐνῑκήθησαν} \ οἱ \ \text{Ἀθηναῖοι.}$$

> **Would that** the Athenians **had** not **(then) been conquered.**
> **I wish that** the Athenians **had** not **(then) been conquered.**

[3. a form of ὤφελον (second aorist of ὀφείλω, ὀφειλήσω, ὠφείλησα/ὤφελον, ὠφείληκα, ——, ὠφειλήθην, "owe") with an infinitive (present infinitive for present time or progressive/repeated aspect in past time, aorist infinitive for simple aspect in past time). The wish may be introduced by εἴθε, εἰ γάρ, or ὡς:

> **ὤφελον** οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι **νῑκᾶν.**
> **Would that** the Athenians **were (now) winning.**
> **Would that** the Athenians **had (then) won (habitually).**

> εἰ γὰρ **ὤφελον** οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι **νῑκῆσαι.**
> **Would that** the Athenians **had (then) won.**]

[4. the imperfect ἐβουλόμην or the past potential ἐβουλόμην ἄν with an infinitive. The negative is οὐ:

> **ἐβουλόμην** (ἂν) τοὺς Ἀθηναίους **νῑκᾶν.**
> **I wish that** the Athenians **were (now) winning.**]

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

[Those kinds of conditional sentences whose syntax differs from that of the corresponding English conditional sentences were presented in Unit 4. Greek has, however, other types of conditional sentences whose syntax is identical to that of the corresponding English conditional sentences. Thus in present and past time, in addition to general and contrafactual conditional sentences, there are *SIMPLE* (also called *PARTICULAR* or *DEFINITE*) conditional sentences which are neither contrafactual nor general.

Both the protasis (introduced by εἰ) and apodosis of a *PRESENT SIMPLE CONDITIONAL SENTENCE* use either the present or perfect indicative. Both the protasis (introduced by εἰ) and apodosis of a *PAST SIMPLE CONDITIONAL SENTENCE* use any past tense of the indicative:

εἰ νῦν **νῑκῶμεν**, θεοὶ αὐτοὶ ἡμᾶς **σῴζουσιν**.
If we **are** now **conquering**, the gods themselves **are saving** us.

This sentence refers to a definite, specific event in present time as opposed to a general situation ("If ever we conquer, the gods themselves save us") or one contrary to fact ("If we were [now] conquering, the gods themselves would be saving us").

εἰ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς **ἐδίδαξεν**, δίκην **ἔδωκεν**.
If Sokrates **taught** the young men, he **paid** a penalty.

Contrast the above sentence with a past general ("If Sokrates ever taught the young men, he always paid a penalty") and a past contrafactual conditional sentence ("If Sokrates had taught the young men, he would have paid a penalty").

In conditional sentences both parts of which refer to the future, in addition to the usual future more vivid and future less vivid conditional sentences, there is a *FUTURE MOST VIVID* conditional sentence, the protasis of which is εἰ + future indicative, and the apodosis a future indicative. Such conditional sentences are especially common in threats and warnings:

εἰ κακὰ **ποιήσεις**, δίκην **δώσεις**.
If you **do** evil, you **will pay** a penalty.

In a contrafactual conditional sentence, an imperfect indicative can represent an action in past time with progressive/repeated aspect instead of an action in present time:

εἰ τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς **ἐδίδασκεν**, δίκην **ἐδίδου ἄν**.
If he **were teaching** the young men, he **would be paying** a penalty.

If he **had taught (habitually)** the young men, he **would have paid (habitually)** a penalty.]

Instead of being introduced by *εἰ* or *ἐάν*, a protasis can be introduced by a relative pronoun (*RELATIVE PROTASIS*):

ὃς ἂν ταῦτα ποιήσῃ *δίκην δώσει.*
Whoever does these things will pay a penalty.
If anyone does these things, he will pay a penalty.

Sentences with temporal clauses referring to future time have the same syntax as future more vivid conditional sentences. Those with general temporal clauses follow the syntax of present and past general conditional sentences:

ἐπειδὰν ταῦτα ποιήσῃς, *δίκην δώσεις.*
After you have done these things, you will pay a penalty.
When you do these things, you will pay a penalty.
(*Future more vivid temporal clause showing time prior to that of the main verb*)

ἐπειδὰν ταῦτα ποιήσῃς, *δίκην δίδως.*
After you do these things, you pay a penalty.
When you do these things, you pay a penalty.
(*Present general temporal clause showing time prior to that of the main verb*)

ἐπειδὴ ταῦτα ποιήσειας, *δίκην ἐδίδους.*
After you did these things, you paid a penalty (habitually).
When you did these things, you paid a penalty (habitually).
(*Past general temporal clause showing time prior to that of the main verb*)

The chart of conditional sentences on pages 750–51 includes the relative protases and those temporal clauses which follow the syntax of the protases of conditional sentences.

A protasis from one type of conditional sentence can be used with an apodosis from another type to give a *MIXED CONDITIONAL SENTENCE.* For example, a future less vivid protasis can be used with an apodosis of a future more vivid conditional sentence:

εἰ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας **διδάξειεν**, *δίκην* **δώσει.**
If Sokrates **should teach** the young men, he **will pay** a penalty.
(*Future less vivid protasis and future more vivid apodosis in a mixed conditional sentence*)

Again, the time of the protasis can differ from that of the apodosis:

εἰ Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας **ἐδίδαξεν**, δίκην **ἂν ἐδίδου**.
If Sokrates **had taught** the young men, he **would be paying** a penalty.
(*Past contrafactual protasis and present contrafactual apodosis in a mixed conditional sentence*)

A *CIRCUMSTANTIAL PARTICIPLE* can replace the protasis of a conditional sentence. The negative with such participles is *μή*:

τοὺς νεανίας **διδάξᾱς**, Σωκράτης δίκην ἂν ἔδωκεν.
Having taught the young men, Sokrates would have paid a penalty.
If he had taught the young men, Sokrates would have paid a penalty.
(*Conditional participle serving as the protasis of a past contrafactual conditional sentence*)

μὴ ταῦτα **ποιῶν**, οὐκ ἂν δίκην ἐδίδου.
Not doing these things, he would not be paying a penalty.
If he were not doing these things, he would not be paying a penalty.
(*Circumstantial participle serving as the protasis of a present contrafactual conditional sentence*)

The future indicative or optative with *ἄν* of an apodosis can be replaced by an independent subjunctive, optative, or imperative, with the negative proper to each:

ἐὰν οἱ ἄγγελοι ἔλθωσιν, **οὐ δεξόμεθα** αὐτούς.
If the messengers come, we **shall not receive** them.

ἐὰν οἱ ἄγγελοι ἔλθωσιν, **μὴ δεξώμεθα** αὐτούς.
If the messengers come, **let us not receive** them.

ἐὰν οἱ ἄγγελοι ἔλθωσιν, **μὴ δεξαίμεθα** αὐτούς.
If the messengers come, **I wish that** we **would not receive** them.

ἐὰν οἱ ἄγγελοι ἔλθωσιν, **δέξασθε** αὐτούς.
If the messengers come, **receive** them.

εἰ οἱ ἄγγελοι ἔλθοιεν, **μὴ δέξησθε** αὐτούς.
If the messengers should come, **do not receive** them.

SUMMARY OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES AND SENTENCES WITH TEMPORAL CLAUSES

NAME	*PROTASIS* (negative μή)	*APODOSIS* (negative οὐ)
[PRESENT SIMPLE]	εἰ / ὅς, ἥ, ὅ } + present or perfect indicative *is doing, has done*	present or perfect indicative *is doing, has done*]
PRESENT GENERAL	ἐάν / ὅς, ἥ, ὅ + ἄν, e.g., ἐπειδάν, ὅταν } + subjunctive *does*	present indicative *does*
PRESENT CONTRAFACTUAL	εἰ / ὅς, ἥ, ὅ } + imperfect indicative *were doing*	imperfect indicative + ἄν *would be doing*
[PAST SIMPLE]	εἰ / ὅς, ἥ, ὅ } + any past indicative *did, was doing, had done*	any past indicative *did, was doing, had done*]

	Protasis	Apodosis
PAST GENERAL	εἰ / ὅς, ἥ, ὅ / e.g., ἐπειδή, ὅτε + optative — *did*	imperfect indicative — *did*
PAST CONTRAFACTUAL	εἰ / ὅς, ἥ, ὅ + aorist indicative — *had done* / [+ imperfect indicative — *had been doing / had done (habitually)*	aorist indicative + ἄν — *would have done* / imperfect indicative + ἄν — *would have been doing / would have done (habitually)*]
[FUTURE MOST VIVID	εἰ / ὅς, ἥ, ὅ + future indicative — *does*	future indicative — *will do*]
FUTURE MORE VIVID	ἐάν / ὅς, ἥ, ὅ + ἄν / e.g., ἐπειδάν, ὅταν + subjunctive — *does*	future indicative — *will do*
FUTURE LESS VIVID	εἰ / ὅς, ἥ, ὅ + optative — *should do*	optative + ἄν — *would do*

TEMPORAL CLAUSES

TEMPORAL CONJUNCTIONS

ἐπεί	after, when, whenever (*prior action*)
ἐπειδή	after, when, whenever (*prior action*)
ἐπειδάν	after, when, whenever (*prior action*)
ἕως	as long as, while, until (*simultaneous or subsequent action*)
μέχρι	as long as, until (*simultaneous or subsequent action*)
ὅτε	when, whenever (*simultaneous action*)
ὅταν	when, whenever (*simultaneous action*)
πρίν	before, until (*subsequent action*)

1. *PAST DEFINITE TEMPORAL CLAUSES* take a past tense of the indicative:

   ἐπειδὴ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἦλθεν, τὸν ἀδελφὸν εἶδεν.
   After he went to the city, he saw his brother. ,

   ἀπέθανεν **ὅτε ᾔειν εἰς τὴν πόλιν.**
   He died **when he was going to the city.**

   ἔμεινεν ἐν ἀγορᾷ **μέχρι τὸν ἀδελφὸν εἶδεν.**
   He remained in the market place **until he saw his brother.**

   οὐκ ἀπῆλθεν **πρὶν τὸν ἀδελφὸν εἶδεν.**
   He did not go away **until he saw his brother.**

2. Sentences with *PRESENT* and *PAST GENERAL TEMPORAL CLAUSES* follow the syntax of present and past general conditional sentences, respectively (for formulas, see the chart on pages 750–51).

   ἐπειδὰν εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἔλθῃ, τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὁρᾷ.
   Whenever he goes to the city, he sees his brother.

   ἐπειδὴ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἔλθοι, τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἑώρα.
   Whenever he went to the city, he saw his brother.

3. A sentence with a *TEMPORAL CLAUSE REFERRING TO FUTURE TIME* follows the syntax of future more vivid conditional sentences (for formulas, see pages 750–51).

   ἐπειδὰν εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἔλθῃ, τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὄψεται.
   After he goes to the city, he will see his brother.

   ὅταν ταῦτα ποιῇ, εὐδαίμων ἔσται.
   When he does these things, he will be happy.

μενεῖ ἐν ἀγορᾷ **μέχρι ἄν τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἴδη**.
He will remain in the market place **until he sees his brother**.

οὐκ ἄπεισιν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως **πρὶν ἄν τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἴδη**.
He will not go away from the city **until he sees his brother**.

Even when the main verb is present, if a temporal clause refers to future time, it follows the syntax of the protasis of a future more vivid conditional sentence:

μένει ἐν τῇ πόλει **μέχρι ἄν τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἴδη**.
He is (now) staying in the city **until he sees his brother**.

4. A temporal clause introduced by πρίν, "until," is used after a negative main verb and follows the rules for temporal clauses as in the above examples. When πρίν governs an infinitive, it means "before" and is used after positive main clauses:

ἀπῆλθε **πρὶν τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἰδεῖν**.
He went away **before seeing his brother**.
He went away **before he saw his brother**.

CAUSAL CLAUSES

CAUSAL CONJUNCTIONS

ἐπεί	since
ἐπειδή	since
ὅτι	because
[διότι	because]
ὡς	as, since, because

1. A causal clause stating a fact has its verb in the indicative:

ἐπειδὴ οὐχ οἷός τ' ἦν τὴν γυναῖκα λιπεῖν, ἔμεινεν ἐν τῇ πόλει.
Since he was unable to leave his wife, he remained in the city.

διὰ τοῦτο μένει ἐν τῇ πόλει **ὅτι οὐχ οἷός τ' ἐστὶ τὴν γυναῖκα λιπεῖν**.
He is staying in the city on account of this, **because he is unable to leave his wife**.

ὡς οὐχ οἷός τ' ἐστὶ τὴν γυναῖκα λιπεῖν μένει ἐν τῇ πόλει.
As he is not able to leave his wife, he is staying in the city.

[2. A causal clause can also contain an *UNREAL INDICATIVE* or *POTEN-TIAL OPTATIVE*:

οὐ ταῦτα ἐποίησεν ὅτι **ἀπέθανεν ἄν**.
He did not do these things because he **would have been killed**.

οὐ ταῦτα ποιεῖ ὅτι **ἀποθάνοι ἄν.**
He is not doing these things because he **might be killed.**]

[3. After a secondary main verb a verb in a causal clause can be in the optative in implied indirect statement, giving an *ALLEGED CAUSE*:

ἔμεινεν ἐν τῇ πόλει **ὡς οὐχ οἷός τ' εἴη** τὴν γυναῖκα λιπεῖν.
He remained in the city **because, as he said, he was unable to leave his wife.**]

4. A circumstantial participle can also indicate cause. When such a participle is introduced by ἄτε or οἷα, the writer or speaker assumes responsibility for the statement. When the participle is introduced by ὡς, the cause is that of the subject of the sentence or someone else prominent in the sentence:

οὐχ οἷός τ' ὢν τὴν γυναῖκα λιπεῖν, ἔμεινεν ἐν τῇ πόλει.
Not being able to leave his wife, he remained in the city.
Since he was not able to leave his wife, he remained in the city.

ἄτε οὐχ οἷός τ' ὢν τὴν γυναῖκα λιπεῖν, ἔμεινεν ἐν τῇ πόλει.
Not being able to leave his wife, he remained in the city.
Since he was not able to leave his wife, he remained in the city.
(*Speaker's assertion*)

ὡς οὐχ οἷός τ' ὢν τὴν γυναῖκα λιπεῖν, ἔμεινεν ἐν τῇ πόλει.
Not being able to leave his wife, as he said, he remained in the city.
(*Subject's alleged cause, not asserted by speaker*)

5. A relative clause, especially when the relative pronoun is accompanied by the particle γε, can have a causal force. The negative is, as usual, οὐ:

ἀγαθοί εἰσιν **οἵ γε ταῦτα οὐ ποιοῦσιν.**
They are good **who do not do these things.**
They are good **because they do not do these things.**

RESULT CLAUSES

Result clauses are introduced by the conjunction ὥστε, "so as, so that, with the result that."

1. Clauses of *NATURAL RESULT* have their verbs in the infinitive. The negative is μή:

οὕτω καλῶς διδάσκομεν ὥστε τοὺς μαθητὰς πολλὰ **μανθάνειν.**
So well do we teach as for the students **to be learning** many things.
So well do we teach as for the students **to learn (habitually)** many things.

οὕτω κακῶς ἐκεῖνοι διδάσκουσιν ὥστε τοὺς μαθητὰς μὴ πολλὰ **μανθάνειν**.

So badly do those men teach as for the students not **to be learning** many things.

So badly do those men teach as for the students not **to learn (habitually)** many things.

2. Clauses of *ACTUAL RESULT* have their verbs in the indicative.   The negative is *οὐ*:

οὕτω καλῶς διδάσκομεν ὥστε οἱ μαθηταὶ πολλὰ **μανθάνουσιν**.
So well do we teach that the students **learn** many things.

οὕτω κακῶς ἐκεῖνοι διδάσκουσιν ὥστε οἱ μαθηταὶ οὐ πολλὰ **μανθάνουσιν**.
So badly do those men teach that the students do not **learn** many things.

[3. The conjunction *ὥστε* can also introduce an imperative, a hortatory or prohibitive subjunctive, a potential optative, or a potential or unreal indicative:

οὐκ ἴσασιν οὐδέν. **ὥστε διδάξωμεν** αὐτούς.
They know nothing. **As a result/And so let us teach** them.

οὕτω κακῶς ἐκεῖνοι διδάσκουσιν ὥστε οἱ μαθηταὶ οὐκ **ἀν** πολλὰ **μανθάνοιεν**.
So badly do those men teach that the students **might** not **learn** many things.]

[4. A relative clause, often introduced by *ὅστις*, can indicate result (*RELATIVE CLAUSE OF RESULT*). The negative is *οὐ*.

τίς οὕτω ἄφρων ἐστὶν **ὅστις τοῦτο οὐκ οἶδεν**;
Who is so foolish **who does not know this**?
Who is so foolish **that he does not know this**?]

[PROVISO CLAUSE

An infinitive or (less frequently) a future indicative introduced by *ἐφ' ᾧ* or *ἐφ' ᾧτε*, "on condition that, for the purpose of," gives a stipulation or proviso. The negative is *μή*:

ἀφήσομέν σε **ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ** τὴν πόλιν **βλάπτειν**.
We shall let you go **on condition of not harming** the city.
We shall let you go **on condition that you not harm the city**.

ἀφήσομέν σε **ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ** τὴν πόλιν **βλάψεις**.
We shall let you go **on condition that you not harm the city**.]

RELATIVE CLAUSES

1. A relative clause of fact has its verb in the indicative. The negative is *οὐ*:

   Σωκράτης ὃς τὴν πόλιν **ἔβλαψεν** ἄξιός ἐστι πᾶσιν θανάτου.
   Sokrates, who **harmed** the city, is worthy of death in the opinion of all.

2. A relative clause may be the equivalent of the protasis of a conditional sentence (*RELATIVE PROTASIS*); such relative protases follow the formulas given in the chart on pages 750–51.

   ὃς ἂν ταῦτα διδάσκῃ κακός ἐστιν.
   Whoever teaches these things is evil.
   If anyone teaches these things, he is evil.

   [NOTE that a relative clause with an indefinite antecedent has a conditional force and takes the negative *μή*. The verb in such a clause can be an indicative in a simple conditional sentence:

   ἃ μὴ οἶδα οὐ νομίζω εἰδέναι.
   What I do not know, I do not think I know.
   The negative *μή* shows that the antecedent is indefinite and that the relative clause has a conditional force, being equivalent to:

   εἴ τινα μὴ οἶδα, ταῦτα οὐ νομίζω εἰδέναι.
   If I do not know certain things, I do not think that I know them.]

[3. An imperative or any of the independent subjunctives or optatives can be used in a relative clause with their usual negatives:

   Σωκράτης ὃς **ἀποθάνοι** ἄξιός ἐστι πᾶσι θανάτου.
   Sokrates, who **I wish would be killed,** is worthy of death in the opinion of all. (*Optative of wish in a relative clause*)

   Σωκράτης ὃν **μὴ ἀφῆτε** ἄξιός ἐστι πᾶσι θανάτου.
   Sokrates, whom **do not let go,** is worthy of death in the opinion of all.
   Sokrates—and **do not let** him **go**—is worthy of death in the opinion of all.
   Sokrates, whom **you should not let go,** is worthy of death in the opinion of all. (*Prohibitive subjunctive*)]

4. A relative clause may indicate [purpose (future indicative, negative *μή*), result, or] cause:

   [πέμπομεν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τοὺς ἀγγέλους **οἳ μὴ ἀποθανοῦνται**.
   We are sending the messengers out of the city **who will not be killed.**
   We are sending the messengers out of the city **in order that they not be killed.**

οὕτως ἄφρων εἶ **ὅστις τοῦτον οὐκ ἀφίῃς.**
You are so foolish **who are not letting this man go.**
You are so foolish **that you are not letting this man go.**]

ἄφρων εἶ **ὅς γε τοῦτον ἀφίεις.**
You are foolish **who are letting this man go.**
You are foolish **because you are letting this man go.**

SEQUENCE OF MOODS

SEQUENCE OF MOODS means that in certain kinds of complex sentences a primary tense of the main verb (present, future, perfect, [future perfect]) governs a subjunctive in the dependent clause; a secondary main verb (imperfect, aorist, pluperfect) governs an optative in the dependent clause.

MAIN VERB	*DEPENDENT VERB*
PRIMARY SEQUENCE	
Present Indicative	Subjunctive Mood
Future Indicative	(Tense shows aspect.)
Perfect Indicative	
[Future Perfect Indicative]	
SECONDARY SEQUENCE	
Imperfect Indicative	Optative Mood
Aorist Indicative	(Tense shows aspect.)
Pluperfect Indicative	

[A historical present (cf. page 731) counts as a secondary main verb.]

[A gnomic aorist (cf. page 733) counts as a primary main verb.]

Any imperative, independent subjunctive, or independent optative counts as primary.

PURPOSE CLAUSES

A *PURPOSE CLAUSE* (a dependent clause giving a reason or purpose, i.e., answering the question, "Why?") is introduced by the conjunctions ἵνα, ὡς, ὅπως, "in order that," (negative ἵνα μή, ὡς μή, ὅπως μή, [or μή alone]) with its verb in the subjunctive or optative according to sequence of moods.

ἴμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν **ἵνα Σωκράτη ἴδωμεν.**
We shall go to the city **in order that we may see Sokrates.**
(*Subjunctive in primary sequence after the future ἴμεν*)

ᾖμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν **ἵνα Σωκράτη ἴδοιμεν.**
We were going to the city **in order that we might see Sokrates.**
(Optative in secondary sequence after the imperfect ᾖμεν)

ᾖμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν **ἵνα Σωκράτη ἴδωμεν.**
We were going to the city **in order that we might see Sokrates.**
(Retained subjunctive in secondary sequence after the imperfect ᾖμεν)

μαχεσώμεθα **ἵνα μὴ καταλυθῇ ἡ πόλις.**
Let us fight **in order that the city may not be destroyed.**
(Subjunctive in primary sequence after the hortatory subjunctive μαχεσώμεθα)

[The particle *ἄν* can be added to purpose clauses introduced by *ὅπως* or *ὡς* with no difference in meaning:

ἴμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν **ὅπως ἂν Σωκράτη ἴδωμεν.**
We shall go to the city **in order that we may see Sokrates.**

ᾖμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν **ὅπως ἂν Σωκράτη ἴδοιμεν.**
We were going to the city **in order that we might see Sokrates.**

The future indicative is occasionally used in purpose clauses:

ἴμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν **ὅπως Σωκράτη ὀψόμεθα.**
We shall go to the city **in order that we may see Sokrates.**

In a purpose clause depending on an unreal or contrafactual indicative, the verb is in the indicative to indicate *UNFULFILLED PURPOSE*:

εἰ μὴ ἐκωλύθην, ἦλθον ἂν εἰς τὴν πόλιν **ἵνα Σωκράτη εἶδον.**
If I had not been prevented, I would have gone to the city **in order that I might have seen Sokrates** (but I was prevented, I did not go, and I did not see Sokrates).]

ALTERNATIVE WAYS OF EXPRESSING PURPOSE

1. purpose clause
2. circumstantial participle
3. articular infinitive with a preposition like *ὑπέρ*
[4. articular infinitive in a genitive of purpose]
[5. relative purpose clause]

FEAR CLAUSES

A *FEAR CLAUSE* is a dependent clause serving as an object of a verb of fearing. Such clauses are introduced by the conjunction *μή*, "that" (negative *μὴ οὐ*, "that not"), and take the subjunctive or optative according to sequence of

moods when the fear refers to an action subsequent to the verb of fearing, the indicative when the fear refers to an action contemporaneous with or prior to the verb of fearing:

> φοβούμεθα **μὴ ἡ πόλις καταλυθῇ.**
> We are afraid **that the city may/will be destroyed.**
> (*Subjunctive in primary sequence after the present* φοβούμεθα)

> ἐφοβούμεθα **μὴ ἡ πόλις καταλυθείη.**
> We were afraid **that the city might/would be destroyed.**
> (*Optative in secondary sequence after the imperfect* ἐφοβούμεθα)

> ἐφοβούμεθα **μὴ ἡ πόλις καταλυθῇ.**
> We were afraid **that the city might/would be destroyed.**
> (*Retained subjunctive in secondary sequence after the imperfect* ἐφοβούμεθα)

[A future indicative is rarely used in a fear clause instead of a subjunctive:

> φοβούμεθα **μὴ ἡ πόλις καταλυθήσεται.**
> We are afraid **that the city may/will be destroyed.**]

OBJECT CLAUSES OF EFFORT

An *OBJECT CLAUSE OF EFFORT* is a dependent clause serving as the direct object of a verb of effort, striving, etc. Such clauses answer the question, "What?" in contrast to purpose clauses, which answer the question, "Why?" Object clauses of effort are introduced by the conjunction ὅπως (negative ὅπως μή) and regularly take the future indicative even in secondary sequence:

> μηχανᾶται **ὅπως ἡ πόλις καταλυθήσεται.**
> He is contriving **that the city be destroyed.**

> ἐμηχανᾶτο **ὅπως ἡ πόλις καταλυθήσεται.**
> He was contriving **that the city be destroyed.**

> μηχανᾶται **ὅπως ἡ πόλις μὴ καταλυθήσεται.**
> He is contriving **that the city not be destroyed.**

Such clauses are sometimes used independently in an urgent command or exhortation:

> ὅπως μὴ ταῦτα ποιήσεις.
> See to it that you don't do these things.

[After a secondary main verb, the future indicative is occasionally replaced by a future optative in implied indirect statement:

> ἐμηχανᾶτο **ὅπως ἡ πόλις καταλυθήσοιτο.**
> He was contriving **that the city be destroyed.**]

[Occasionally, an object clause of effort follows the rules for a purpose clause, taking either the subjunctive or the optative according to sequence of moods. Tense in such clauses shows aspect only.

μηχανᾶται ὅπως ἡ πόλις **καταλυθῇ**.

He is contriving that the city **be destroyed**.

(*Aorist subjunctive showing simple aspect in an object clause of effort in primary sequence after the present μηχανᾶται instead of the more usual future indicative*)

ἐμηχανᾶτο ὅπως ἡ πόλις **καταλύοιτο**.

He was contriving that the city **be destroyed**.

(*Present optative showing progressive/repeated aspect in an object clause of effort in secondary sequence after the imperfect ἐμηχανᾶτο instead of the more usual future indicative*)

ἐμηχανᾶτο ὅπως ἡ πόλις **καταλύηται**.

He was contriving that the city **be destroyed**.

(*Retained present subjunctive showing progressive/repeated aspect in an object clause of effort in secondary sequence after the imperfect ἐμηχανᾶτο*)]

INDIRECT STATEMENT AND INDIRECT QUESTION

A statement may be quoted directly or indirectly. Direct quotation preserves the speaker's words unchanged; indirect quotation incorporates an original statement or question (words, thoughts, perceptions) into a complex sentence. The indirect quotation of an original statement whose verb is an indicative, [a potential optative, or an optative in the apodosis of a future less vivid conditional sentence] is called an *INDIRECT STATEMENT*. The indirect quotation of an original question is called an *INDIRECT QUESTION*.

[An original imperative, optative of wish, hortatory subjunctive, or prohibitive subjunctive is expressed indirectly, e.g., by being made the object of a verb of commanding ("He commanded John to do this" is an indirect form of "John, do this") or by being turned into an indirect statement ("I said that we should go" is an indirect form of "Let us go").]

INDIRECT STATEMENT

Independent clauses and the main clauses of complex sentences are treated differently from subordinate clauses in indirect statement.

INDEPENDENT CLAUSES IN INDIRECT STATEMENT

1. FINITE CONSTRUCTION

After certain verbs (e.g., λέγω, ἀκούω), an indirect statement can be introduced by the conjunctions ὅτι or ὡς, "that."

In *primary sequence* no change is made in the mood or tense of an original indicative [or optative].

In *secondary sequence* an original indicative is changed to the same tense of the optative or is retained for emphasis as an indicative. An imperfect or pluperfect indicative is usually retained, [but an imperfect indicative may be changed to a present optative and a pluperfect indicative to a perfect optative when the context makes clear what is being represented. An unreal or contrafactual indicative is always retained.]

Thus, an original indicative may change to an optative in secondary sequence; [an original optative remains unchanged in primary and secondary sequence.]

The negative of an original statement [and the particle ἄν] remain unchanged in indirect statement.

> λέγετε ὅτι Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας **διδάξει**.
> You say that Sokrates **will teach** the young men.
> You say "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας διδάξει."
> (*The original future indicative remains unchanged in primary sequence after the present indicative λέγετε.*)

> ἐλέγετε ὅτι Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας οὐ **διδάξοι**.
> You said (habitually) that Sokrates **would** not **teach** the young men.
> You said "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας οὐ διδάξει."
> (*The original future indicative has been changed to a future optative in secondary sequence after the imperfect ἐλέγετε.*)

> ἐλέγετε ὡς Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας **διδάξει**.
> You said that Sokrates **would teach** the young men.
> You said "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας διδάξει."
> (*The original future indicative has been retained for emphasis in secondary sequence after the imperfect ἐλέγετε.*)

> ἀκούσει ὅτι οἱ στρατιῶται **ἔφυγον**.
> You will hear that the soldiers **fled**.
> You will hear "οἱ στρατιῶται ἔφυγον."
> (*The original aorist indicative is retained in primary sequence after the future indicative ἀκούσει.*)

ἤκουσας ὡς οἱ στρατιῶται **φύγοιεν**.
You heard that the soldiers **fled/had fled**.
You heard *"οἱ στρατιῶται ἔφυγον."*
(*The original aorist indicative has been changed to an aorist optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative ἤκουσας.*)

ἤκουσας ὅτι οἱ στρατιῶται μετὰ ἐκείνην τὴν μάχην τότε **ἔφευγον**.
You heard that the soldiers after that battle **were** then **fleeing**.
You heard *"οἱ στρατιῶται μετὰ ἐκείνην τὴν μάχην τότε ἔφευγον."*
(*The original imperfect indicative has been retained in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative ἤκουσας.*)

[ἤκουσας ὅτι οἱ στρατιῶται μετὰ ἐκείνην τὴν μάχην τότε **φεύγοιεν**.
You heard that the soldiers after that battle **were** then **fleeing**.
You heard *"οἱ στρατιῶται μετὰ ἐκείνην τὴν μάχην τότε ἔφευγον."*
(*The original imperfect indicative has been changed to a present optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative ἤκουσας.*)]

[ἀκούσει ὅτι οἱ στρατιῶται **φύγοιεν ἄν**.
You will hear that the soldiers **may flee**.
You will hear *"οἱ στρατιῶται φύγοιεν ἄν."*
(*The original potential optative, with aorist tense showing simple aspect, remains unchanged in primary sequence after the future indicative ἀκούσει.*)]

[ἤκουσας ὅτι οἱ στρατιῶται **φεύγοιεν ἄν**.
You heard that the soldiers **might flee**.
You heard *"οἱ στρατιῶται φεύγοιεν ἄν."*
(*The original potential optative, with present tense showing progressive/repeated aspect, remains unchanged in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative ἤκουσας.*)]

[ἤκουσας ὅτι οἱ στρατιῶται **ἔφυγον ἄν**.
You heard that the soldiers **might have fled**.
You heard that the soldiers **would have fled**.
You heard *"οἱ στρατιῶται ἔφυγον ἄν."*
(*The original aorist indicative with ἄν, a past potential indicative or past contrafactual indicative with simple aspect, must remain unchanged in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative ἤκουσας.*)]

2. *INFINITIVE PLUS SUBJECT ACCUSATIVE*

After certain verbs (e.g., φημί, νομίζω), the verb of a direct statement is expressed in indirect statement by an infinitive of the same tense. [An original imperfect indicative is represented by a present infinitive, an original pluperfect indicative by a perfect infinitive.] The construction is not affected by the tense of the main verb.

The negative of the original statement [and the particle ἄν] remain unchanged.

If the subject of the indirect statement is other than that of the introductory verb, it is expressed by a subject accusative. The predicate nominative of the original statement becomes a predicate accusative.

If the subject of the indirect statement is the same as that of the introductory verb, it is generally omitted. The predicate nominative of the original statement remains a predicate nominative.

> νομίζω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς οὐ **διδάξαι.**
> I think that Sokrates **did** not **teach** the young men.
> I think "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς οὐκ ἐδίδαξεν."
> (*The original aorist indicative has been changed to an aorist infinitive.*)

> ἐνόμιζον Σωκράτη τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς **διδάξαι.**
> I thought (habitually) that Sokrates **taught/had taught** the young men.
> I thought (habitually) "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς ἐδίδαξεν."
> (*The original aorist indicative has been changed to an aorist infinitive.*)

> [νομίζω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς τότε **διδάσκειν.**
> I think that Sokrates **was** then **teaching** the young men.
> I think "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς τότε ἐδίδασκεν."
> (*The original imperfect indicative has been changed to a present infinitive.*)]

> [νομίζω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς τότε **δεδιδαχέναι.**
> I think that Sokrates **had** then **taught** the young men.
> I think "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς τότε ἐδεδιδάχειν."
> (*The original pluperfect indicative has been changed to a PERFECT infinitive.*)]

> νομίζεις τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς **διδάξειν.**
> You think that **you will teach** the young men.
> You think "τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς διδάξω."
> (*The original future indicative has been changed to a future infinitive. Since there is no subject expressed, it is the same as that of the introductory verb.*)

> νομίζω **αὐτὸν** τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς **διδάξειν.**
> I think that **he will teach** the young men.
> I think "τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς διδάξει."
> (*The original future indicative has been changed to a future infinitive. The subject of the original statement, which is contained in the verb διδάξει, is expressed by the accusative subject of the infinitive in indirect statement.*)

> νομίζω Σωκράτη οὐκ **ἀγαθὸν εἶναι.**
> I think that Sokrates **is** not **good.**
> I think "Σωκράτης οὐκ ἀγαθός ἐστιν."

(The original present indicative has been changed to a present infinitive. The predicate adjective in the nominative has become a predicate adjective in the accusative.)

νομίζεις **ἀγαθὸς εἶναι.**

You think that **you are good**.

You think "*ἀγαθός εἰμι*."

(The original present indicative has been changed to a present infinitive. Since there is no subject expressed, it is the same as that of the main verb. The predicate adjective in the nominative remains a nominative.)

[νομίζω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεāνίāς **διδάσκειν ἄν.**

I think that Sokrates **may teach** the young men (**habitually**).

I think that Sokrates **might have taught** the young men (**habitually**).

I think that Sokrates **would be teaching/would have taught** (**habitually**) the young men.

I think "*Σωκράτης τοὺς νεāνίāς διδάσκοι ἄν*" or

"*Σωκράτης τοὺς νεāνίāς ἐδίδασκεν ἄν*."

(The original statement contained either a present optative with ἄν, i.e., a potential optative with progressive/repeated aspect, or an imperfect indicative with ἄν, i.e., a past potential with progressive/repeated aspect, or a present contrafactual or past contrafactual indicative with progressive/repeated aspect. Context determines meaning.)]

[νομίζω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεāνίāς **διδάξαι ἄν.**

I think that Sokrates **may teach** the young men.

I think that Sokrates **may have taught** the young men.

I think that Sokrates **would have taught** the young men.

I think "*Σωκράτης τοὺς νεāνίāς διδάξειεν ἄν*" or

"*Σωκράτης τοὺς νεāνίāς ἐδίδαξεν ἄν*."

(The original statement contained either an aorist optative with ἄν, i.e., a potential optative with simple aspect, or an aorist indicative with ἄν, i.e., a past potential or past contrafactual indicative with simple aspect. Context determines meaning.)]

3. PARTICIPLE PLUS SUBJECT ACCUSATIVE

After certain verbs (e.g., ἀκούω, δείκνῡμι), the verb of a direct statement is expressed in indirect statement by a participle of the same tense. [An original imperfect indicative is represented by a present participle, an original pluperfect indicative by a perfect participle.] The construction is not affected by the tense of the main verb.

The negative of an original statement [and the particle ἄν] remain unchanged.

If the subject of the indirect statement is other than that of the introductory verb, it is expressed by a subject accusative with which the participle agrees. A predicate nominative of the original statement becomes a predicate accusative.

If the subject of the indirect statement is the same as that of the introductory verb, it is generally omitted, and the participle agrees with the subject. A predicate nominative of the original statement remains a predicate nominative.

ἀκούω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς **διδάσκοντα**.
I hear that Sokrates **is teaching** the young men.
I hear "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς διδάσκει."
(The original present indicative has been changed to a present participle.)

ἤκουσα **αὐτὸν** τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς **διδάσκοντα**.
I heard that **he was teaching** the young men.
I heard "τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς διδάσκει."
(The original present indicative has been changed to a present participle. The subject of the verb of the original statement, which is contained in the verb διδάσκει, is expressed by the accusative subject of the participle in indirect statement.)

[ἀκούω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς τότε **διδάσκοντα**.
I hear that Sokrates **was** then **teaching** the young men.
I hear "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς τότε ἐδίδασκεν."
(The original imperfect indicative has been changed to a PRESENT participle.)]

[ἀκούω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς τότε **δεδιδαχότα**.
I hear that Sokrates **had** then **taught** the young men.
I hear "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς τότε ἐδεδιδάχειν."
(The original pluperfect indicative has been changed to a perfect participle.)]

δείξω οὐ **κακὸς πολίτης ὤν**.
I shall show that **I am** not **a bad citizen**.
I shall show "οὐ κακὸς πολίτης εἰμί."
(The original present indicative has been changed to a present participle. Since the subject of the participle is the same as that of the introductory verb, it is not expressed, and the predicate nominative of the original statement remains a predicate nominative.)

[ἀκούω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς **ἂν διδάσκοντα**.
I hear that Sokrates **may teach** the young men.
I hear that Sokrates **may have been teaching/may have taught (habitually)** the young men.
I hear that Sokrates **would be teaching/would have taught (habitually)** the young men.

I hear "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας ἂν διδάσκοι" or
       "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας ἂν ἐδίδασκεν."
(The original statement contained either a present optative with ἄν, i.e., a potential optative with progressive/repeated aspect, or an imperfect indicative with ἄν, i.e., a past potential with progressive/repeated aspect or a present contrafactual or past contrafactual indicative with progressive/repeated aspect.   Context determines meaning.)]

[ἀκούω Σωκράτη τοὺς νεανίας **ἂν διδάξαντα**.
I hear that Sokrates **may teach** the young men.
I hear that Sokrates **may have taught** the young men.
I hear that Sokrates **would have taught** the young men.
I hear "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας ἂν διδάξειεν" or
      "Σωκράτης τοὺς νεανίας ἂν ἐδίδαξεν."
(The original statement contained either an aorist optative with ἄν, i.e., a potential optative with simple aspect, or an aorist indicative with ἄν, i.e., a past potential or past contrafactual indicative with simple aspect.   Context determines meaning.)]

[DEPENDENT CLAUSES IN INDIRECT STATEMENT

Whether the main clause of a complex sentence is put in the finite construction, the infinitive, or the participle in indirect statement, the verbs in ALL dependent clauses in indirect statement remain finite and follow the rules given below. The protases of conditional sentences in indirect statement are treated as dependent clauses, the apodoses as main clauses.

In *primary sequence* the mood and tense of all verbs remains unchanged.

In *secondary sequence* primary tenses of the indicative and all subjunctives may be changed to the corresponding tense of the optative or retained for emphasis as indicative or subjunctive, respectively. All past tenses of the indicative and all optatives remain unchanged.

The negative of an original statement remains unchanged.

The particle ἄν with an optative or an independent indicative remains. When a subjunctive is changed to an optative, ἄν, either as a separate particle or as part of such conjunctions as ἐάν, ἐπειδάν, and ὅταν, is omitted. The conjunctions become εἰ, ἐπειδή, and ὅτε.

Observe how the following sentences can be put into indirect statement:

1. *Σωκράτης, ὃς τοὺς νεανίας διδάσκει, γραφήσεται.*
   Sokrates, who is teaching the young men, will be indicted.

λέγω ὅτι Σωκράτης, ὃς τοὺς νεανίας **διδάσκει**, γραφήσεται.
I say that Sokrates, who is **teaching** the young men, will be indicted.
(*The verb in the subordinate clause remains unchanged in primary sequence after the present indicative λέγω.*)

ἔλεγον ὡς Σωκράτης, ὃς τοὺς νεανίας **διδάσκοι**, γραφήσοιτο.
I said (habitually) that Sokrates, who **was teaching** the young men, would be indicted.
(*The present indicative of the subordinate clause has been changed to a present optative in secondary sequence after the imperfect indicative ἔλεγον.*)

ἔλεγον ὅτι Σωκράτης, ὃς τοὺς νεανίας **διδάσκει**, γραφήσεται.
I said (habitually) that Sokrates, who **was teaching** the young men, would be indicted.
(*The present indicative of the subordinate clause has been retained for emphasis in secondary sequence after the imperfect ἔλεγον.*)

νομίζω Σωκράτη, ὃς τοὺς νεανίας **διδάσκει**, γραφήσεσθαι.
I think that Sokrates, who **is teaching** the young men, will be indicted.
(*The present indicative of the subordinate clause remains unchanged in primary sequence after the present indicative νομίζω. Note that the verb of the dependent clause remains finite even though the verb of the independent clause is an infinitive after the introductory verb νομίζω.*)

ἤκουσα Σωκράτη, ὃς τοὺς νεανίας **διδάσκοι**, γραφησόμενον.
I heard that Sokrates, who **was teaching** the young men, would be indicted.
(*The present indicative of the subordinate clause has been changed to a present optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative ἤκουσα. Note that the verb of the dependent clause remains finite even though the verb of the independent clause is a participle after the introductory verb ἤκουσα.*)

2. ἐγράφη Σωκράτης ἐπεὶ τοὺς νεανίας ἐδίδασκεν.
Sokrates was indicted since he was teaching the young men.

ἀκούω γραφέντα Σωκράτη ἐπεὶ τοὺς νεανίας **ἐδίδασκεν**.
I hear that Sokrates was indicted since he **was teaching** the young men.
(*The verb in the causal clause remains unchanged in primary sequence after the present indicative ἀκούω.*)

ἐνόμιζον γραφῆναι Σωκράτη ἐπεὶ τοὺς νεανίας **ἐδίδασκεν**.
I thought that Sokrates was indicted since he **was teaching** the young men.
(*The verb in the causal clause must remain unchanged even though in secondary sequence since it is a past tense of the indicative.*)

ἔλεγον ὅτι γραφείη Σωκράτης ἐπεὶ τοὺς νεανίας **ἐδίδασκεν**.
I said (habitually) that Sokrates was indicted since he **was teaching** the young men.

(The verb in the causal clause must remain unchanged in secondary sequence after the imperfect indicative ἔλεγον, even though the verb of the independent clause has been changed to an optative.)

3. Σωκράτης, ὃς οὐκ ἂν φύγοι, γραφήσεται.
   Sokrates, who may not flee, will be indicted.

   λέγω ὡς Σωκράτης, ὃς οὐκ **ἂν φύγοι**, γραφήσεται.
   I say that Sokrates, who **may** not **flee**, will be indicted.
   (The potential optative of the relative clause remains unchanged in indirect statement.)

4. ἐὰν μὴ κωλυθῇ, διδάξει τοὺς νεανίας.
   If he is not prevented, he will teach the young men.

   λέγω ὡς **ἐὰν** μὴ **κωλυθῇ**, τοὺς νεανίας **διδάξει**.
   I say that **if** he **is** not **prevented**, he **will teach** the young men.
   (The original mood and tense remain unchanged in both the protasis and apodosis of a future more vivid conditional sentence in primary sequence.)

   ἤκουσα **εἰ** μὴ **κωλυθείη διδάξοντα** αὐτὸν τοὺς νεανίας.
   I heard that **if** he **was** not **prevented**, he **would teach** the young men.
   (The original aorist subjunctive showing simple aspect in the protasis of a future more vivid conditional sentence has been changed to an optative in secondary sequence after the aorist indicative ἤκουσα; the particle ἐάν has become εἰ. In the apodosis, the future indicative has become a future participle.)

   ἐνόμιζον **ἐὰν** μὴ **κωλυθῇ διδάξειν** αὐτὸν τοὺς νεανίας.
   I thought that **if** he **was not prevented**, he **would teach** the young men.
   (The original aorist subjunctive showing simple aspect in the protasis of a future more vivid conditional sentence has been retained for emphasis in secondary sequence after the imperfect ἐνόμιζον. In the apodosis, the future indicative has become a future infinitive.)

5. εἰ μὴ ἐκωλύθη, ἐδίδαξεν ἂν τοὺς νεανίας.
   If he had not been prevented, he would have taught the young men.

   ἤδη εἰ μὴ **ἐκωλύθη** αὐτὸν **ἂν διδάξαντα** τοὺς νεανίας.
   I knew that **if** he **had** not **been prevented**, he **would have taught** the young men.
   (The aorist indicative of the protasis of a past contrafactual conditional sentence remains unchanged since it is a past tense of the indicative in a dependent clause in indirect statement. The aorist indicative with ἄν of the apodosis has been changed to an aorist participle with ἄν.)

INDIRECT QUESTION

Indirect questions follow the syntax of the finite construction of indirect statement (cf. pages 761–62). The original question may contain an indicative, [potential optative, or subjunctive (in a deliberative or anticipatory question)]. In primary sequence, all original moods and tenses remain unchanged. In secondary sequence, an indicative [or subjunctive] may be changed to the corresponding tense of the optative or be retained unchanged for emphasis.

The negative of the original question [and the particle ἄν] remain unchanged in indirect question.

Indirect questions are introduced by indirect interrogatives (e.g., ὅστις, ὅπου). Sometimes the direct interrogative (e.g., τίς, ποῦ) is retained:

οἶδα **ὅστις** τοῦτο **ποιεῖ**.
I know **who is doing** this.
I know the answer to the question "τίς τοῦτο ποιεῖ;"
(*The original present indicative remains unchanged in primary sequence after the perfect indicative οἶδα. The direct interrogative has been changed to the indirect interrogative.*)

ἤδη **ὅστις** τοῦτο **ποιοίη**.
I knew **who was doing** this.
I knew the answer to the question "τίς τοῦτο ποιεῖ;"
(*The original present indicative has been changed to a present optative in secondary sequence after the pluperfect indicative ἤδη. The direct interrogative has been changed to the indirect interrogative.*)

ἤδη **τίς** τοῦτο **ποιεῖ**.
I knew **who was doing** this.
(*The original present indicative, and the direct interrogative, have been retained for emphasis in secondary sequence after the pluperfect indicative ἤδη.*)

[οἶδα **ὅστις** τοῦτο **ποιήσειεν ἄν**.
I know **who may do** this.
I know the answer to the question "τίς τοῦτο ποιήσειεν ἄν;"
The original potential optative, with aorist tense showing simple aspect, remains unchanged.)]

[οὐκ οἶδα **ὅτι εἴπω**.
I do not know **what I am to say**.
I do not know the answer to the question "τί εἴπω;"
The original subjunctive in a deliberative question, with aorist tense showing simple aspect, remains unchanged in primary sequence after the perfect indicative οἶδα.)]

[οὐκ ᾔδη **ὅτι εἴποιμι**.

I did not know **what I said/had said**.

I did not know **what I was to say**.

I did not know the answer to the question "*τί εἶπον;*" or "*τί εἴπω;*"

(*The aorist optative represents an original aorist indicative of a question of fact or an aorist subjunctive showing simple aspect in a deliberative question. Context determines meaning.*)]

[Subordinate clauses in indirect questions are treated like subordinate clauses in indirect statement:

οὐκ οἶδα ὅτι ποιήσει **ἐὰν ἔλθῃ** εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

I do not know what he will do **if he goes** to the city.

I do not know the answer to the question "*τί ποιήσει ἐὰν ἔλθῃ εἰς τὴν πόλιν;*"

(*The original aorist subjunctive of the protasis of a future more vivid conditional sentence remains unchanged in primary sequence after the perfect indicative οἶδα.*)

οὐκ ᾔδη ὅτι ποιήσοι **εἰ ἔλθοι** εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

I did not know what he would do **if he went** to the city.

I did not know the answer to the question "*τί ποιήσει ἐὰν ἔλθῃ εἰς τὴν πόλιν;*"

(*The original aorist subjunctive of the protasis of a future more vivid conditional sentence has been changed to an aorist optative, and the particle ἐάν has become εἰ, in secondary sequence after the pluperfect indicative ᾔδη.*)]

[IMPLIED INDIRECT STATEMENT

In certain kinds of subordinate clauses, after a secondary main verb the optative is used in *IMPLIED INDIRECT STATEMENT*, even though the main clause is not in indirect statement. Contrast the following sets of sentences:

1. τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς οὐκ ἐτίμων οἱ πολῖται ὅτι οὐκ **ἠθέλησαν** μαχέσασθαι.
   The citizens were not honoring the soldiers because they **refused** to fight.
   (*Here the indicative is the normal construction in a causal clause introduced by ὅτι, "because."*)

   τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς οὐκ ἐτίμων οἱ πολῖται ὅτι οὐκ **ἐθέλοιεν** μαχέσασθαι.
   The citizens were not honoring the soldiers because, **as the citizens said,** they **refused** to fight.
   (*In this sentence the present optative is in implied indirect statement in secondary sequence and stands for the present indicative of the cause as it appeared to the citizens. Their original thought was "ὅτι οὐκ ἐθέλουσι μαχέσασθαι."*)

2. ταῦτα πράττομεν μέχρι ἂν ὁ ἄγγελος **ἔλθῃ.**
We are doing these things until the messenger **comes.**
(*The aorist subjunctive with ἄν showing simple aspect is used in a temporal clause which refers to future time.*)

ταῦτα ἔπρᾱττον μέχρι ὁ ἄγγελος **ἦλθεν.**
They were doing these things until the messenger **came.**
(*The indicative is the usual construction in a past definite temporal clause which refers to a specific act in past time. The temporal clause states that the messenger actually did arrive.*)

ταῦτα ἔπρᾱττον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μέχρι ὁ ἄγγελος **ἔλθοι.**
The Athenians were doing these things until, **they said,** the messenger **could come.**
(*In this sentence the aorist optative is in implied indirect statement and stands for an aorist subjunctive with ἄν of the temporal clause as it would have been expressed by the Athenians when they were acting. Their words are given in the first sentence of this series. This temporal clause does not say that the messenger actually arrived.*)]

[ASSIMILATION OF MOOD

A subordinate clause closely connected to the thought of the clause on which it depends can be attracted to the mood of the main clause:

ταῦτ' ἂν ἔπρᾱξαν ἵνα τοὺς πολεμίους **ἔπαυσαν.**
They would have done these things in order that they **might have stopped** the enemy.
(*The verb in the purpose clause has been attracted to the indicative to show unfulfilled purpose after the contrafactual indicative.*)

νῑκῷμεν ὅτε ὁ ποιητὴς **ἔλθοι.**
May we be winning when the poet **comes.**
(*The temporal clause refers to future time and would ordinarily follow the syntax of a future more vivid temporal clause, taking a subjunctive with ἄν. Here the verb of the temporal clause has been assimilated to the optative of wish of the main clause.*)]

THE PARTICLE ἄν

INDICATIVE WITH ἄν: imperfect or aorist tense

1. in the apodosis of a *PRESENT* or *PAST CONTRAFACTUAL CON-DITIONAL SENTENCE*

[2. in a present or past *UNREAL INDICATIVE*]

[3. in a *PAST POTENTIAL INDICATIVE*]

[4. in an *ITERATIVE INDICATIVE*]

SUBJUNCTIVE WITH *ἄν*: present or aorist tense, showing aspect

1. in the protasis of a *FUTURE MORE VIVID CONDITIONAL SEN-TENCE* or in a *FUTURE MORE VIVID TEMPORAL CLAUSE*

2. in the protasis of a *PRESENT GENERAL CONDITIONAL SEN-TENCE* or in a *PRESENT GENERAL TEMPORAL CLAUSE*

[3. in some *PURPOSE CLAUSES* or *OBJECT CLAUSES OF EFFORT*]

OPTATIVE with *ἄν*: present or aorist tense, showing aspect

1. in a *POTENTIAL OPTATIVE*

2. in the apodosis of a *FUTURE LESS VIVID CONDITIONAL SEN-TENCE*

[3. in some *PURPOSE CLAUSES* in secondary sequence]

In indirect statement, *ἄν* of an original statement is retained except when a subjunctive with *ἄν* is changed to an optative without *ἄν* in secondary sequence.

Only in indirect statement is *ἄν* used with an infinitive or participle.

THE NEGATIVES *οὐ* AND *μή*

The compounds of *οὐ* (e.g., *οὐδείς, οὔτε*) and *μή* (e.g., *μηδείς, μήτε*) can be used where simple *οὐ* or *μή* can be used.

The negative *οὐ* is used

1. in statements of fact with the indicative

2. in questions expecting an affirmative reply:

   ἆρ' οὐ ταῦτα πράξεις;
   Won't you do these things?
   You will do these things, won't you?

3. with the potential optative [and indicative]

[4. with the unreal indicative]

[5. with the iterative indicative]

6. with participles other than generic or conditional

7. in the apodoses of all conditional sentences

8. in past definite temporal clauses

9. in causal clauses

10. in relative clauses with a specific antecedent not thought of as characteristic of a type

11. in clauses of actual result

12. in fear clauses introduced by the conjunction μή

13. with specific attributes

The negative μή is used

[1. in questions expecting a negative answer:

ἆρα μὴ ταῦτα πρᾶξεις;
You will not do these things, will you?]

2. with all subjunctives except in fear clauses introduced by the conjunction μή [and in independent clauses of cautious denial (μὴ οὐ + subjunctive)]

3. with all wishes [except those introduced by βουλοίμην ἄν or ἐβουλόμην (ἄν), which use οὐ to negate the introductory word]

4. with the present and (rarely) the aorist imperative in prohibitions

5. with the future indicative introduced by ὅπως in an urgent prohibition

6. with all infinitives other than those in indirect statement

7. in the protases (including relative protases with indefinite antecedents) of all conditional sentences

8. in future more vivid and present and past general temporal clauses

9. with conditional participles

10. with generic attributes and participles

11. in purpose clauses [including relative purpose clauses]

12. in object clauses of effort

13. in clauses of natural result

[14. in relative clauses with an indefinite antecedent or with a definite antecedent when the relative clause describes the antecedent as characteristic of a type:

Σωκράτης **ὃς μὴ** ταῦτα πράττει ἀποθανεῖται.
Sokrates, **the sort of man who** does **not** do these things, will be killed.]

Note that in a fear clause introduced by μή [and in a subjunctive of cautious assertion] μή is not a negative. A negative fear clause [or subjunctive of cautious denial] uses μὴ οὐ.

[The combination οὐ μή is used:

1. with the subjunctive or future indicative in a strong future denial

2. with the future indicative in an urgent prohibition]

The combination μὴ οὐ is used

1. in a negative fear clause

[2. with the subjunctive in a cautious denial]

In indirect statement and indirect question, the negative of the original statement is preserved.

[REDUNDANT NEGATIVES

After verbs with a negative idea (e.g., κωλύω, παύω) an infinitive is often accompanied by a *redundant*, i.e., unnecessary and untranslatable, μή:

> κωλύουσι τὸν Σωκράτη **μὴ** ταῦτα πρᾶξαι.
> They prevent Sokrates from doing these things.

When such a verb with a negative idea is itself negated, an infinitive is often accompanied by a redundant μὴ οὐ:

> οὐ κωλύουσι τὸν Σωκράτη **μὴ οὐ** ταῦτα πρᾶξαι.
> They do not prevent Sokrates from doing these things.]

[οὐ ADHERESCENT

When οὐ is closely attached (adherescent) to an individual word, it not only negates the individual word; it can give the word its opposite meaning:

> **οὐκ ἐθέλουσι** ταῦτα πρᾶξαι.
> They **refuse** to do these things.

Adherescent οὐ can appear where one would expect the negative μή:

> εἰ ταῦτα πρᾶξαι **οὐκ ἠθέλησαν**, αὐτὸς ἂν ἔπρᾱξα.
> If they **had refused** to do these things, I would have done them myself.]

REPEATED NEGATIVES

A simple negative (οὐ, μή) followed by a compound negative or negatives (e.g., οὐδείς, μηδείς) or a compound negative followed by another compound negative or negatives has its negation strengthened:

> **οὐ** πράττει **οὐδεὶς οὐδέν.**
> **No one** is doing **anything**.

But a compound negative followed by a simple negative makes a positive statement. Contrast these two sentences:

> **οὐδεὶς οὐ** τοῦτο ποιεῖ.
> **No one** is **not** doing this.
> (I.e., everyone is doing this.)

> **οὐ** τοῦτο ποιεῖ **οὐδείς.**
> **No one** is doing this.

GREEK–ENGLISH VOCABULARY

ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν   good (4)

ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἤγγειλα, ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελμαι, ἠγγέλθην   announce (10)

ἄγγελος, ἀγγέλου, ὁ   messenger (2)

ἀγορά, ἀγορᾶς, ἡ   market place (1)

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἤγαγον, ἦχα, ἦγμαι, ἤχθην   lead (8)

ἀγών, ἀγῶνος, ὁ   contest, struggle (9)

ἀδελφός, ἀδελφοῦ, ὁ (voc. ἄδελφε)   brother (1)

ἄδηλος, ἄδηλον   unclear, uncertain (7)

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, ἠδίκησα, ἠδίκηκα, ἠδίκημαι, ἠδικήθην   do wrong, wrong (9)

ἄδικος, ἄδικον   unjust (4)

ἀεί (adv.)   always (11)

ἀθάνατος, ἀθάνατον   undying, immortal (5)

Ἀθηναῖος, Ἀθηναία, Ἀθηναῖον   Athenian (8)

ἄθλον, ἄθλου, τό   prize (3)

αἰδώς, αἰδοῦς, ἡ   shame (Section 158)

αἴξ, αἰγός, ὁ or ἡ   goat (6)

αἱρέω, αἱρήσω, εἷλον, ᾕρηκα, ᾕρημαι, ᾑρέθην   take, capture; (mid.)   choose (15)

αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθήσομαι, ᾐσθόμην, ——, ᾔσθημαι, ——   perceive (+ gen. or acc.) (15)

αἴσχιστος, αἰσχίστη, αἴσχιστον   superlative of αἰσχρός, αἰσχρά, αἰσχρόν (17)

αἰσχίων, αἴσχιον   comparative of αἰσχρός, αἰσχρά, αἰσχρόν (17)

αἰσχρός, αἰσχρά, αἰσχρόν   ugly, shameful (7)

αἰσχύνομαι, αἰσχυνοῦμαι, ——, ——, ᾔσχυμμαι, ᾐσχύνθην   be ashamed, feel shame before (19)

αἰτία, αἰτίας, ἡ   responsibility, guilt, cause (11)

αἴτιος, αἰτία, αἴτιον   responsible (for), guilty (of) (+ gen.) (11)

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ——, ἠκούσθην   hear (+ acc. of thing heard, gen. of person heard); be spoken of (11)

ἀλήθεια, ἀληθείας, ἡ   truth, reality (10)

ἀληθής, ἀληθές   true, real (10)

ἀλλά (conj.)   but (3)

——, ἀλλήλων (reciprocal pronoun)   one another (12)

ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο   another, other (7)

ἄλογος, ἄλογον   unreasoning, unreasonable, irrational (9)

ἅμα (adv.)   at the same time

  (prep.) + dat.   at the same time as; together with (8)

ἀμαθής, ἀμαθές   ignorant, stupid (14)

ἀμαθίᾱ, ἀμαθίᾱς, ἡ   ignorance, stupidity (14)

ἁμαρτάνω, ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἥμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην   miss

  (+ gen.); make a mistake, do wrong (17)

ἁμαρτίᾱ, ἁμαρτίᾱς, ἡ   mistake, error (17)

ἀμείνων, ἄμεινον better (in ability or worth) (19)

ἄν (particle) used in some conditional sentences (4); with the potential opta-

  tive (7)

ἀνα- (prefix)   up, up to (12)

ἀναβαίνω   go up, go upland; board, mount (16)

ἀνάξιος, ἀνάξιον   unworthy (+ gen.) (4)

ἀνατίθημι   set up, dedicate (12)

——, ἀνερήσομαι, ἀνηρόμην, ——, ——, ——   ask (19)

ἄνευ (prep.)   + gen. without (7)

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ   man (10)

ἄνθρωπος, ἀνθρώπου, ὁ   man, human being (1)

ἀντί (prep.)   + gen.   instead of (3)

ἄξιος, ἀξίᾱ, ἄξιον   worthy, worth (+ gen.) (4)

ἀξιόω, ἀξιώσω, ἠξίωσα, ἠξίωκα, ἠξίωμαι, ἠξιώθην   think worthy of, think it

  right, expect (10)

ἅπᾱς, ἅπᾱσα, ἅπαν   all, quite all (8)

ἀπό (prep.)   + gen.   from, away from (2)

ἀπο- (prefix)   away from (10)

ἀποδέχομαι   receive favorably, accept (11)

ἀποδίδωμι   give back, pay, permit;   (mid.) sell (12)

ἀποθνῄσκω, ἀποθανοῦμαι, ἀπέθανον, τέθνηκα, ——, ——   die (18)

ἀποκρίνομαι, ἀποκρινοῦμαι, ἀπεκρῑνάμην, ——, ἀποκέκριμαι, ——   answer

  (19)

ἀποκτείνω, ἀποκτενῶ, ἀπέκτεινα, ἀπέκτονα, ——, ——   kill (18)

ἀπόλλῡμι, ἀπολῶ, ἀπώλεσα (trans.) or ἀπωλόμην (intrans.), ἀπολώλεκα

  (trans.) or ἀπόλωλα (intrans.), ——, —— kill; lose; (mid. and intrans.)

  die, cease to exist (19)

ἆρα (particle)   introduces a question (2)

ἀργύριον, ἀργυρίου, τό   small coin; money (5)

ἄργυρος, ἀργύρου, ὁ   silver (5)

ἀργυροῦς, ἀργυρᾶ, ἀργυροῦν   of silver (Section 161)

ἀρετή, ἀρετῆς, ἡ   excellence, virtue (3)

ἄριστος, ἀρίστη, ἄριστον   best (in ability or worth) (19)

Ἀριστοφάνης, Ἀριστοφάνους, ὁ   Aristophanes (comic poet) (13)

ἀρχή, ἀρχῆς, ἡ   beginning; rule, empire (4)

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἦρξα, ἦρχα, ἦργμαι, ἤρχθην   rule, command (+ *gen.*) (5); (*mid.*)
    begin (+ *gen.*) (7)

ἄρχων, ἄρχοντος, ὁ   ruler; archon (13)

ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδος, ἡ   shield (13)

ἄστυ, ἄστεως, τό   town (20)

ἄτε (*particle*)   *with causal participle: speaker's assertion* (8)

αὖ (*postpositive particle*)   again, further, in turn (18)

αὐτίκα (*adv.*)   immediately (13)

αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό   (*adj. in attributive position*) same; (*intensive, in predicate
    position or alone in nom.*) -self, -selves; (*pronoun in gen., dat., acc.*) him,
    her, it, them (11)

ἀφίημι, ἀφήσω, ἀφῆκα, ἀφεῖκα, ἀφεῖμαι, ἀφείθην   send forth, send away; let
    go; neglect (18)

ἀφικνέομαι, ἀφίξομαι, ἀφικόμην, ——, ἀφῖγμαι, ——   arrive (20)

ἀφίστημι, ἀποστήσω, ἀπέστησα (*trans.*) or ἀπέστην (*intrans.*), ἀφέστηκα
    (*intrans.*), ἀφέσταμαι, ἀπεστάθην (*trans.*) cause to revolt; (*mid. and
    intrans.*) revolt (12)

ἄφρων, ἄφρον   senseless, foolish (11)

βαίνω, -βήσομαι, -ἔβην, βέβηκα, ——, ——   walk, step, go; (*perfect*) stand
    (16)

βάλλω, βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην   throw; hit (with thrown
    object) (11)

βάρβαρος, βάρβαρον   non-Greek, foreign (9)

βαρύς, βαρεῖα, βαρύ   heavy (17)

βασιλεύς, βασιλέως, ὁ   king (10)

βέλτιστος, βελτίστη, βέλτιστον   best (morally) (19)

βελτίων, βέλτῑον   better (morally) (19)

βιβλίον, βιβλίου, τό   book (1)

βίος, βίου, ὁ   life, means of living (9)

βλάπτω, βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάβην or ἐβλάφθην   hurt,
    harm (5)

βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, ἐβούλευσα, βεβούλευκα, βεβούλευμαι, ἐβουλεύθην
    deliberate on, plan; (*mid.*) take counsel with oneself, deliberate (18)

βουλή, βουλῆς, ἡ   will; council (3)

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, ——, ——, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην   want (11)

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ or ἡ   bull, cow; (*pl.*) cattle (Section 155)

γάρ (*postpositive conj.*)   for (*explanatory*) (2)

γε (*enclitic particle*)   *emphasizes or limits preceding word*; at any rate, at least (6)

γένος, γένους, τό   race, kind (10)

γέρας, γέρως, τό   prize (Section 160)

γέρων, γέροντος, ὁ   old man (6)

γέφῡρα, γεφύρᾱς, ἡ   bridge (4)

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ   earth, land (5)

γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, ——   be born; become; happen (13)

γιγνώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην perceive, recognize, know (16)

γνώμη, γνώμης, ἡ   opinion, judgment (6)

γράμμα, γράμματος, τό   letter (of the alphabet); (pl.) documents (7)

γραφεύς, γραφέως, ὁ   writer; painter (12)

γραφή, γραφῆς, ἡ   indictment (7)

γραφική, γραφικῆς, ἡ   writing; painting (12)

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφην write, draw (3); (mid.) note down, cause to be written; indict (7)

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ (voc. γύναι) woman; wife (11)

δαίμων, δαίμονος, ὁ or ἡ   god, goddess, divine being (9)

δέ (postpositive conj.)   but (2)

      δέ: μέν . . . δέ (postpositive conjs.) on the one hand . . . on the other hand

δεῖ, δεήσει, ἐδέησε(ν), ——, ——, —— (impersonal verb) it is necessary, must (+ accusative and infinitive); there is need of (+ gen.)

δείκνῡμι, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην show (14)

δεινός, δεινή, δεινόν   fearsome, marvelous, clever (6)

δέκα (indeclinable numeral)   ten (12)

δεύτερος, δευτέρᾱ, δεύτερον   second (17)

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, ——, δέδεγμαι, ——   receive; welcome (11)

δή (postpositive particle)   in fact, of course (3)

δῆλος, δήλη, δῆλον   clear, visible (7)

δηλόω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, δεδήλωκα, δεδήλωμαι, ἐδηλώθην make clear, show (10)

δημιουργός, δημιουργοῦ, ὁ   skilled workman (12)

δημοκρατίᾱ, δημοκρατίᾱς, ἡ   democracy (3)

δῆμος, δήμου, ὁ   the people (3)

Δημοσθένης, Δημοσθένους, ὁ   Demosthenes (orator) (10)

διά (prep.)   + gen.   through
                    + acc.   on account of (3)

δια- (prefix)   through; in different directions (15)

διαφέρω   carry through; be different from, excel (+ gen.) (15)

διδάσκαλος, διδασκάλου, ὁ   teacher (5)

διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαι, ἐδιδάχθην   teach (4); (mid.)
    cause (someone) to be taught (7)

δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην   give (12)

δίκαιος, δικαίᾱ, δίκαιον   just (4)

δίκη, δίκης, ἡ   justice; lawsuit (4)

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, ——, δέδογμαι, -ἐδόχθην   seem, think (17); (impersonal
    verb) it seems best (20)

δόξα, δόξης, ἡ   expectation, belief; reputation, glory (5)

δουλείᾱ, δουλείᾱς, ἡ   slavery (6)

δουλεύω, δουλεύσω, ἐδούλευσα, δεδούλευκα, ——, ——   be a slave (+
    dat.) (6)

δοῦλος, δούλου, ὁ   slave (6)

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, ——, ——, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην   be able (17)

δύναμις, δυνάμεως, ἡ   strength, power (17)

δύο   two (17)

δύω, -δύσω, -ἔδῡσα/ἔδῡν, δέδῡκα, δέδυμαι, -ἐδύθην   sink, go down (pp. 643,
    680–82, 690)

δῶρον, δώρου, τό   gift; bribe (especially in pl.) (1)

ἐάν (particle)   if (in some conditional sentences) (4)

ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, ἑαυτοῦ (reflexive pronoun)   himself, herself, itself (15)

ἐγώ (personal pronoun)   I (15)

ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, ——, ——   be willing, wish (4)

εἰ (particle)   if (in some conditional sentences) (4); whether, if (indirect
    interrogative) (18)

εἰ γάρ (particle)   introduces wishes   (7, 17)

εἴθε (particle)   introduces wishes   (7, 17)

εἰμί, ἔσομαι, ——, ——, ——, ——   be; ἔστι(ν)   there is; it is possible (15)

εἶμι, ——, ——, ——, ——, ——   go, come (17)

εἰρήνη, εἰρήνης, ἡ   peace (3)

εἰς (prep.)   + acc. into, to; for (purpose) (1)

εἰσ- (prefix)   into, in, to (11)

εἷς, μία, ἕν   one (17)

εἴτε . . . εἴτε (indirect interrogative)   whether . . . or, if . . . or   (18)

ἐκ, ἐξ (prep.)   + gen. from, out of (1)

ἐκ-, ἐξ- (prefix)   out of; thoroughly (10)

ἕκαστος, ἑκάστη, ἕκαστον   each (of many); (pl.) each (of several groups), all
    (considered singly) (16)

ἐκεῖ (adv.)   there (in that place) (7)

ἐκεῖνος, ἐκείνη, ἐκεῖνο   that (7)

ἐκκλησίᾱ, ἐκκλησίᾱς, ἡ   assembly (3)

ἐκπίπτω   be driven out, be banished (16)

ἐλάττων, ἔλαττον   *comparative of* ὀλίγος, ὀλίγη, ὀλίγον (19)

ἐλαύνω, ἐλῶ (ἐλάω), ἤλασα, -ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἠλάθην   drive, march (17)

ἐλάχιστος, ἐλαχίστη, ἐλάχιστον   *superlative of* ὀλίγος, ὀλίγη, ὀλίγον (19)

ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ——, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἠλέγχθην   cross-examine, question
    (pp. 665–67, 690)

ἐλευθερίᾱ, ἐλευθερίᾱς, ἡ   freedom (6)

ἐλεύθερος, ἐλευθέρᾱ, ἐλεύθερον   free (+ *gen.*) (6)

῞Ελλην, ῞Ελληνος, ὁ   a Greek (6)

ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ   hope, expectation (6)

ἐμαυτοῦ, ἐμαυτῆς (*reflexive pronoun*) myself (15)

ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν   my; (*substantive*) mine (15)

ἐμπειρίᾱ, ἐμπειρίᾱς, ἡ   experience, practice (9)

ἔμπειρος, ἔμπειρον   experienced in, acquainted with (+ *gen.*) (9)

ἐν (*prep.*)   + *dat.* in (1)

ἕνεκα (*prep.*) + *preceding gen.* for the sake of (16)

ἐννέα (*indeclinable numeral*)   nine (12)

ἐνταῦθα (*adv.*)   here, there; then (11)

ἐξ, ἐκ (*prep.*)   + *gen.* from, out of (1)

ἐξ-, ἐκ- (prefix)   out of; thoroughly (10)

ἕξ (*indeclinable numeral*)   six (2)

ἔξεστι(ν) (*impersonal verb*)   it is allowed, it is possible (15)

ἑορτή, ἑορτῆς, ἡ   festival (13)

ἐπανίσταμαι, ἐπαναστήσομαι, ἐπανέστην, ἐπανέστηκα, ——, —— rise up
    in insurrection against (+ *dat.*) (14)

ἐπεί (*conj.*)   after, when, since (3)

ἐπειδάν (*conj.*)   after, when, whenever (11)

ἐπειδή (*conj.*)   after, when, since (3)

ἔπειτα (*adv.*)   then, thereupon (8)

ἐπί (*prep.*)   + *gen.* on
                   + *dat.* on, pertaining to, on condition that
                   + *acc.* onto, over, against, for (purpose) (13)

ἐπι- (*prefix*)   upon, over; against; after (13)

ἐπιβουλεύω   plot against (+ *dat.*) (18)

ἐπιδείκνυμαι   show off, display (14)

ἐπίδειξις, ἐπιδείξεως, ἡ   display, demonstration (14)

ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ——, ——, ——, ἠπιστήθην   know (17)

ἐπιστήμη, ἐπιστήμης, ἡ   knowledge (17)

ἕπομαι, ἕψομαι, ἑσπόμην, ——, ——, —— follow, pursue (+ *dat.*) (15)

ἔπος, ἔπους, τό   word; (*pl., sometimes*) epic poetry (12)

ἑπτά (*indeclinable numeral*)   seven (11)

ἔργον, ἔργου, τό   work, deed (1)

——, ἐρήσομαι, ἠρόμην, ——, ——, —— ask (19)

ἑρμηνεύς, ἑρμηνέως, ὁ   interpreter (12)

ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, ——, ——   come, go (13)

ἔρως, ἔρωτος, ὁ (voc. ἔρως)   love (11)

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα, ἠρώτηκα, ἠρώτημαι, ἠρωτήθην   ask, ques-
     tion (14)

ἔστι(ν)   there is, it is possible (15)

ἑταῖρος, ἑταίρου, ὁ   companion (13)

ἕτερος, ἑτέρᾱ, ἕτερον   the other (of two) (14)

ἔτι (adv.)   yet, still (14)

εὖ (adv.)   well (2)

εὐγενής, εὐγενές   well-born, noble (10)

εὐδαίμων, εὔδαιμον   fortunate, wealthy, happy (10)

Εὐρῑπίδης, Εὐρῑπίδου, ὁ   (voc. Εὐρῑπίδη)   Euripides (tragic poet) (13)

εὑρίσκω, εὑρήσω, ηὗρον, ηὕρηκα, ηὕρημαι, ηὑρέθην   find, discover (19)

εὐτυχής, εὐτυχές   lucky (11)

ἐχθίων, ἔχθῑον   comparative of ἐχθρός, ἐχθρά, ἐχθρόν (17)

ἔχθιστος, ἐχθίστη, ἔχθιστον   superlative of ἐχθρός, ἐχθρά, ἐχθρόν (17)

ἐχθρός, ἐχθρά, ἐχθρόν   hated; hostile; (substantive) enemy (9)

ἔχω, ἕξω or σχήσω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, -ἔσχημαι, ——   have, hold; be able;
     (+ adv.) be; (mid.) cling to, be next to (+ gen.) (17)

ἕως (conj.)   as long as, while; until (19)

ζάω, ζήσω, ——, ——, ——, ——   live (Section 163)

ζητέω, ζητήσω, ἐζήτησα, ἐζήτηκα, ——, ἐζητήθην   seek (18)

Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ (voc. Ζεῦ)   Zeus (16)

ζωγράφος, ζωγράφου, ὁ   painter (12)

ζῷον, ζῴου, τό   animal (2)

ἤ (conj.) or (2); than (12)

ἤ . . . ἤ (conjs.)   either . . . or (2)

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ——, ἥγημαι, ἡγήθην   lead the way; be com-
     mander; rule (+ gen.); believe (19)

ἡγεμών, ἡγεμόνος, ὁ   leader (7)

ἥδιστος, ἡδίστη, ἥδιστον   superlative of ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ (17)

ἡδίων, ἥδῑον   comparative of ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ (17)

ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ   pleasant, glad (17)

ἥκιστα (adv.)   least, not at all (19)

ἥκω, ἥξω, ——, ——, ——, ——   have come, be present (8)

ἡμεῖς (personal pronoun)   we (15)

ἡμέρᾱ, ἡμέρᾱς, ἡ   day (4)

ἡμέτερος, ἡμετέρᾱ, ἡμέτερον   our; (substantive) ours (15)

ἡμῶν αὐτῶν (*reflexive pronoun*)   ourselves (15)

ἥττων, ἧττον   weaker, worse (19)

θάλαττα, θαλάττης, ἡ   sea (4)

θάνατος, θανάτου, ὁ   death (5)

θάπτω, θάψω, ἔθαψα, ——, τέθαμμαι, ἐτάφην   bury (4)

θάττων, θᾶττον   swifter, faster (19)

θέᾱτρον, θεάτρου, τό   theater (16)

θεός, θεοῦ, ὁ or ἡ   god, goddess (1)

θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ἡ   daughter (10)

θυσίᾱ, θυσίᾱς, ἡ   sacrifice (3)

θύω, θύσω, ἔθῡσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην   sacrifice (3);   (*mid.*) cause a sacri-
     fice to be made, consult the gods (7)

ἰᾱτρός, ἰᾱτροῦ, ὁ   doctor (20)

ἱερεύς, ἱερέως, ὁ   priest (10)

ἱερόν, ἱεροῦ, τό   shrine (5)

ἱερός, ἱερά, ἱερόν (+ *gen.*)   holy, sacred (to) (5)

ἵημι, -ἥσω, -ἧκα, -εῖκα, -εῖμαι, -εἵθην   release; hurl; send (18)

ἱκανός, ἱκανή, ἱκανόν   sufficient, capable (5)

ἵλεως, ἵλεων   propitious (Section 162)

ἵνα (*conj.*)   in order that (*introduces purpose clauses*) (3)

ἱππεύς, ἱππέως, ὁ   horseman (10)

ἵππος, ἵππου, ὁ or ἡ   horse, mare (5)

ἴσος, ἴση, ἴσον   equal, fair; flat (19)

ἵστημι, στήσω, ἔστησα (*trans.*) or ἔστην (*intrans.*), ἕστηκα (*intrans.*), ἕσταμαι,
     ἐστάθην   make stand; (*mid. or intrans.*) stand (12)

ἴσως (*adv.*)   equally; perhaps (19)

καθίστημι,   καταστήσω,   κατέστησα   (*trans.*)   or   κατέστην   (*intrans.*),
     καθέστηκα (*intrans.*), καθέσταμαι, κατεστάθην (*trans.*) appoint, es-
     tablish, put into a state; (*intrans.*) be established, be appointed, enter into
     a state (12)

καί (*conj.*) and
     (*adv.*) even, also (1)

καί . . . καί (*conjs.*)   both . . . and (1)

καινός, καινή, καινόν   new, strange (19)

καίπερ (*adv.*)   although (8)

καιρός, καιροῦ, ὁ   right moment (11)

καίτοι (*particle*)   and further, and yet (4)

κάκιστος, κακίστη, κάκιστον   worst (morally) (19)

κακίων, κάκῑον   worse (morally) (19)

κακός, κακή, κακόν   bad, evil (4)

καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην   call (10)

κάλλιστος, καλλίστη, κάλλιστον   superlative of καλός, καλή, καλόν (17)

καλλίων, κάλλιον   comparative of καλός, καλή, καλόν (17)

κάλλος, κάλλους, τό   beauty (11)

καλός, καλή, καλόν   beautiful, noble, good (4)

κατά (prep.)   + gen. under; against
                      + acc. according to (6)

κατα- (prefix)   down; against; strengthens meaning of verb (12)

καταλύω   destroy; dissolve (12)

κεῖμαι, κείσομαι, ——, ——, ——, ——   lie, be placed, be set (20)

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην   order,
      command (2)

κέρδος, κέρδους, τό   gain, profit (19)

κῆρυξ, κήρυκος, ὁ   (dat. pl. κήρυξι[ν])   herald (11)

κίνδῡνος, κινδύνου, ὁ   danger (5)

κλέπτης, κλέπτου, ὁ   thief (7)

κλέπτω, κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, ἐκλάπην   steal (7)

κλοπή, κλοπῆς, ἡ   theft (7)

κοινός, κοινή, κοινόν   common (14)

κράτιστος, κρατίστη, κράτιστον   strongest, best (19)

κράτος, κράτους, τό   strength, power (13)

κρείττων, κρεῖττον   stronger, better (19)

κρίνω, κρινῶ, ἔκρῑνα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην   separate, decide, judge (19)

κριτής, κριτοῦ, ὁ   judge (19)

κωλύω, κωλύσω, ἐκώλῡσα, κεκώλῡκα, κεκώλῡμαι, ἐκωλύθην   hinder, prevent (6)

Λακεδαιμόνιος, Λακεδαιμονίᾱ, Λακεδαιμόνιον   Spartan (used of persons) (14)

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην   take (11)

λανθάνω, λήσω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα, ——, ——   escape the notice of (+ acc.) (14)

λέγω, ἐρῶ or λέξω, εἶπον or ἔλεξα, εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι or λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην or
      ἐρρήθην   say, speak (16)

λείπω, λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην   leave, leave behind (7)

λίθος, λίθου, ὁ   stone (5)

λιμήν, λιμένος, ὁ   harbor (16)

λόγος, λόγου, ὁ   word, speech, story (1)

λύπη, λύπης, ἡ   pain, grief (19)

λύω, λύσω, ἔλῡσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην   unbind, free, release; dissolve;
      destroy (2); (mid.) unbind (one's own or for oneself); cause someone to be
      freed, ransom (7)

μαθητής, μαθητοῦ, ὁ   student, pupil (14)

μακρός, μακρά, μακρόν   long, tall (5)

μάλα (*adv.*)   very (19)

μάλιστα (*adv.*)   most (17)

μᾶλλον (*adv.*)   more, rather (12)

μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, ——, —— learn, understand (13)

μάχη, μάχης, ἡ   battle (1)

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, ——, μεμάχημαι, —— fight (+ *dat.*) (13)

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα   big, great, large (17)

μέγιστος, μεγίστη, μέγιστον   *superlative of* μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (19)

μείζων, μεῖζον   *comparative of* μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (19)

μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, ——, ——, —— be about to, be likely to (+
    future infin.); delay (18)

μέν . . . δέ (*postpositive conjs.*)   on the one hand . . . on the other hand (2)

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, ——, —— remain, stay (10)

μέσος, μέση, μέσον   middle (of) (14)

μετά (*prep.*)   + *gen.* with
                  + *acc.* after (4)

μετα- (*prefix*) *indicates sharing or change* (13)

μεταδίδωμι   give a share to (13)

μετανίσταμαι, μεταναστήσομαι, μετανέστην, μετανέστηκα, ——, ——
    migrate (13)

μέχρι (*conj.*)   as long as; until (19)

μή (*adv.*)   not (3)
       (*conj.*)   that, lest (*introduces fear clauses*) (12)

μηδέ (*conj.*) and not (12)
       (*adv.*) not even (12)

μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν   no one, nothing (17)

μηκέτι (*adv.*)   no longer (14)

μήποτε (*adv.*)   never, not ever (16)

μήτε . . . μήτε (*conjs.*)   neither . . . nor (8)

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ   mother (10)

μηχανάομαι, μηχανήσομαι, ἐμηχανησάμην, ——, μεμηχάνημαι, —— contrive,
    devise (13)

μηχανή, μηχανῆς, ἡ   device, machine (13)

μῑκρός, μῑκρά, μῑκρόν   small, little, short (5)

μοῖρα, μοίρᾱς, ἡ   fate (4)

μόνον (*adv.*)   only (12)

μόνος, μόνη, μόνον   alone (12)

μοῦσα, μούσης, ἡ   muse (4)

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ   ship (16)

νεᾱνίᾱς, νεᾱνίου, ὁ   young man (4)

νέος, νέᾱ, νέον   new, young (14)

νεώς, νεώ, ὁ   temple (Section 154)

νή (affirmative particle) by (+ name of god in acc.) (16)

νῆσος, νήσου, ἡ   island (1)

νῑκάω, νῑκήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, νενίκημαι, ἐνῑκήθην   win; conquer (9)

νίκη, νίκης, ἡ   victory (3)

νομίζω, νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην   consider, think, believe (16)

νόμος, νόμου, ὁ   custom, law (10)

νόσος, νόσου, ἡ   sickness (19)

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ   mind, reason (20)

νῦν (adv.)   now (2)

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ   night (6)

ξένος, ξένου, ὁ   guest-friend, host, stranger, foreigner (2)

ξίφος, ξίφους, τό   sword (13)

ὁ, ἡ, τό   the; often shows possession (1)

ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε   this (9)

ὁδός, ὁδοῦ, ἡ   road (1)

οἷα (particle)   with causal participle: speaker's assertion (8)

οἶδα, εἴσομαι, ——, ——, ——, ——   know (19)

οἰκίᾱ, οἰκίᾱς, ἡ   house (1)

οἶνος, οἴνου, ὁ   wine (8)

οἷος, οἵᾱ, οἷον   such as, of the sort which; what sort of! (15)

οἷός τ' εἰμί   be able (15)

ὀκτώ (indeclinable numeral)   eight (11)

ὀλίγος, ὀλίγη, ὀλίγον   little; (pl.) few   (19)

Ὅμηρος, Ὁμήρου, ὁ   Homer (epic poet) (1)

ὅμοιος, ὁμοίᾱ, ὅμοιον   like (+ dat.) (13)

ὅμως (adv.)   nevertheless (8)

ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, τό   name (9)

ὀξύς, ὀξεῖα, ὀξύ   sharp, keen (18)

ὁπλίτης, ὁπλίτου, ὁ   hoplite, heavy-armed foot-soldier (4)

ὅπλον, ὅπλου, τό   tool; (pl.) weapons (4)

ὁπόθεν (conj.)   (indefinite relative) from wherever; (indirect interrogative) from where? (18)

ὅποι (conj.)   (indefinite relative) (to) wherever; (indirect interrogative) (to) where? (18)

ὁποῖος, ὁποίᾱ, ὁποῖον   (indefinite relative) of whatever kind; (indirect interrogative) of what kind? (18)

ὁπόσος, ὁπόση, ὁπόσον   (indefinite relative) however much/many/large; (indirect interrogative) how much/many/large? (18)

ὁπότε (conj.) (indefinite relative) whenever; (indirect interrogative) when? (18)
ὁπότερος, ὁποτέρᾱ, ὁπότερον (indefinite relative) whichever (of two); (indirect
     interrogative) which (of two)? (18)
ὅπου (conj.) (indefinite relative) wherever; (indirect interrogative) where? (18)
ὅπως (conj.) in order that (introduces purpose clauses) (3); that (introduces
     object clauses of effort) (13); (indefinite relative) however (18); (indirect
     interrogative) how? (18)
ὁράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἑόρᾱκα or ἑώρᾱκα, ἑώρᾱμαι or ὦμμαι, ὤφθην see (15)
ὀρθός, ὀρθή, ὀρθόν straight, correct (17)
ὅς, ἥ, ὅ (relative pronoun) who, which (6)
ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον as much/many as, as large as; how much/many!, how large!
     (17)
ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι (indefinite relative) whoever, whatever; (indirect interrogative)
     who?, what? (18)
ὅταν (conj.) when, whenever (11)
ὅτε (conj.) when, whenever (11)
ὅτι (conj.) that, because (16); (+ superlative) as . . . as possible (17)
οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ (adv.) not (2)
οὐδέ (conj.) and not
          (adv.) not even (12)
οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν no one, nothing (17)
οὐκέτι (adv.) no longer (14)
οὖν (postpositive particle) then, therefore (7)
οὔποτε (adv.) never, not ever (16)
οὔτε . . . οὔτε (conjs.) neither . . . nor (8)
οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο this, that (9)
οὕτω(ς) (adv.) in this way, so, thus (9)
ὀφθαλμός, ὀφθαλμοῦ, ὁ eye (3)

πάθος, πάθους, τό experience, suffering (10)
παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, ἐπαίδευσα, πεπαίδευκα, πεπαίδευμαι, ἐπαιδεύθην edu-
     cate, teach (2); (mid.) cause (someone) to be educated or taught (7)
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ or ἡ (gen. pl. παίδων) child (13)
πάλαι (adv.) long ago (4)
παλαιός, παλαιά, παλαιόν old, aged, ancient (6)
πάνυ (adv.) perfectly, very; by all means (16)
παρά (prep.) + gen. from (the side of)
               + dat. at (the side of), at the house of
               + acc. to (the side of), beside; contrary to (2)
παρα- (prefix) beside (14)
παραγίγνομαι be present, be with (+ dat.) (14)
παραδίδωμι hand over, surrender; hand down (14)

παραμένω   stand fast; stay behind (14)

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν   all, every; whole (8)

πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, ——, ——   suffer, have done to one (11)

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ   father (10)

παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἐπαύθην   make stop, stop (*trans.*) (3); (*mid.*) stop (oneself), cease (*intrans.*) (7)

πεδίον, πεδίου, τό   plain (5)

πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην   persuade (5); (*mid.*) persuade oneself; obey (+ *dat.*) (7)

πειθώ, πειθοῦς, ἡ   persuasion (Section 159)

πεῖρα, πείρας, ἡ   trial, attempt; experience (9)

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην   send (2)

πέντε (*indeclinable numeral*)   five (2)

-περ (*enclitic particle*)   *adds force to preceding word* (15)

περί (*prep.*)   + *gen.*   concerning, about
　　　　　　　+ *dat.*　around
　　　　　　　+ *acc.*　around, concerning (3)

περι- (*prefix*)   all around; very, exceedingly (15)

Περικλῆς, Περικλέους, ὁ Perikles (Athenian statesman)   (Section 157)

πίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα, ——, ——   fall (16)

πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, ἐπίστευσα, πεπίστευκα, πεπίστευμαι, ἐπιστεύθην   trust (+ *dat.*) (18)

πλεῖστος, πλείστη, πλεῖστον   *superlative of* πολύς, πολλή, πολύ (19)

πλείων *or* πλέων, πλεῖον *or* πλέον   *comparative of* πολύς, πολλή, πολύ (19)

πόθεν (*adv.*)   from where?, whence? (12)

ποθέν (*enclitic adv.*)   from somewhere (18)

ποῖ (*adv.*)   (to) where?, whither? (12)

ποι (*enclitic adv.*)   (to) some place (18)

ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην   make; do (9)

ποίημα, ποιήματος, τό   poem (7)

ποιητής, ποιητοῦ, ὁ   poet, author (4)

ποῖος, ποία, ποῖον   of what kind? (15)

πολέμιος, πολεμία, πολέμιον   hostile (+ *dat.*) (5)

πόλεμος, πολέμου, ὁ   war (2)

πόλις, πόλεως, ἡ   city (10)

πολῑτείᾱ, πολῑτείᾱς, ἡ   government, constitution, commonwealth (16)

πολῑτεύω, πολῑτεύσω, ἐπολῑτευσα, πεπολῑτευκα, πεπολῑτευμαι, ἐπολῑτεύθην   live as a citizen; conduct the government; (*pass.*) be governed (6)

πολίτης, πολίτου, ὁ   citizen (4)

πολλάκις (*adv.*)   often (16)

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ   much, many (16)

πονηρός, πονηρά, πονηρόν   worthless, evil, base (16)

πόσος, πόση, πόσον   how much/many?, how large? (17)

πότε (adv.)   when? (10)

ποτέ (enclitic adv.)   at some time, ever (10)

πότερον (adv.)   introduces alternative question (17)

πότερος, ποτέρᾱ, πότερον   which (of two) (17)

ποῦ (adv.)   where?, in what place? (12)

που (enclitic adv.)   qualifies an assertion, I suppose; somewhere (12)

πούς, ποδός, ὁ (voc. πούς)   foot (13)

πρᾶγμα, πράγματος, τό   deed, affair, thing (6)

πράττω, πρᾱ́ξω, ἔπρᾱξα, πέπρᾱχα (trans.) or πέπρᾱγα (intrans.), πέπρᾱγμαι,
     ἐπρᾱ́χθην   do; fare (5); bring it about (that) (13)

πρίν   (+ infin.)   before
         (+ indic., or ἄν + subj.)   after negative main clause until (19)

πρό (prep.)   + gen.   before; in front of (2)

προ- (prefix)   forward, on behalf of, before (16)

προδίδωμι   betray, give up (to an enemy), abandon (16)

πρός (prep.)   + gen.   in the eyes of, in the name of
             + dat.   near; in addition to
             + acc.   toward (12)

προσ- (prefix)   to, against; besides (12)

πρότερον (adv.)   before, earlier (19)

πρότερος, προτέρᾱ, πρότερον   former, superior (19)

πρῶτος, πρώτη, πρῶτον   first (5)

πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, ἐπυθόμην, ——, πέπυσμαι, ——   inquire, learn by
     inquiry (20)

πῶς (adv.)   how? (11)

πως (enclitic adv.)   in any way, in some way (11)

ῥᾴδιος, ῥᾳδίᾱ, ῥᾴδιον   easy (14)

ῥᾷστος, ῥᾴστη, ῥᾷστον   easiest (19)

ῥᾴων, ῥᾷον   easier (19)

ῥητορική, ῥητορικῆς, ἡ   rhetoric (7)

ῥήτωρ, ῥήτορος, ὁ   public speaker (7)

σαφής, σαφές   clear, distinct (13)

σεαυτοῦ, σεαυτῆς (reflexive pronoun)   yourself (15)

σῑγή, σῑγῆς, ἡ   silence (9)

σός, σή, σόν   your; (substantive) yours (15)

σοφίᾱ, σοφίᾱς, ἡ   wisdom, skill (6)

σοφός, σοφή, σοφόν   wise, skilled (6)

στάδιον, σταδίου, τό (pl. τὰ στάδια or οἱ στάδιοι)   stade (= ca. 600 ft.) (6)

στάσις, στάσεως, ἡ   civil strife, faction (14)

στέφανος, στεφάνου, ὁ   crown, wreath (2)

στρατηγός, στρατηγοῦ, ὁ   general (8)

στρατιώτης, στρατιώτου, ὁ   soldier (4)

στρατός, στρατοῦ, ὁ   army (8)

σύ (personal pronoun)   you (15)

συμβουλεύω   advise, counsel (+ dat.); (mid.) consult with (+ dat.)   (18)

σύμμαχος, συμμάχου, ὁ   ally (13)

σύμπᾱς, σύμπᾱσα, σύμπαν   all together (8)

συμφέρω   bring together; be useful or profitable;   (impersonal) it is expedient (15)

σύν   (prep.) + dat.   with (4)

συν- (prefix)   with, together (12)

συνίημι, συνήσω, συνῆκα, συνεῖκα, συνεῖμαι, συνείθην   understand, comprehend (18)

σύνοιδα   be aware, know (+ dat.)   (19)

σφέτερος αὐτῶν   their (own) (15)

σφῶν αὐτῶν (reflexive pronoun)   themselves (15)

σῴζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωσμαι or σέσωμαι, ἐσώθην   save (7)

Σωκράτης, Σωκράτους, ὁ   Sokrates (philosopher) (10)

σῶμα, σώματος, τό   body (6)

σωτήρ, σωτῆρος, ὁ (voc. σῶτερ)   savior (7)

σωφροσύνη, σωφροσύνης, ἡ   prudence, self-control, moderation (16)

σώφρων, σῶφρον   prudent, temperate (10)

τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ἐτάχθην   draw up in order, station, appoint (4);   (mid.) fall into order of battle (7)

τάχιστος, ταχίστη, τάχιστον   quickest, swiftest (19)

ταχύς, ταχεῖα, ταχύ   quick, swift (17)

τε (enclitic conj.)   and   (6)

τεῖχος, τείχους, τό   city wall (13)

τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, τετελεύτημαι, ἐτελευτήθην   finish; die (10)

τέλος, τέλους, τό   end; power (10)

τέτταρες, τέτταρα   four (17)

τέταρτος, τετάρτη, τέταρτον   fourth (17)

τέχνη, τέχνης, ἡ   art, skill, craft (1)

τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην   put (12)

τῑμάω, τῑμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, τετίμημαι, ἐτῑμήθην   honor (9)

τῑμή, τῑμῆς, ἡ   honor; price (7)

τίς, τί (interrogative pronoun/adjective)   who?, what?, which? (15)

τί (adverbial accusative of above) why? (15)

τις, τι (*indefinite enclitic pronoun/adjective*)   someone, something; anyone,
  anything; some, any (15)

τοι (*enclitic particle*)   let me tell you, you know (6)

τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο/τοιοῦτον   of this/that sort, such (as this) (15)

τόπος, τόπου, ὁ   place (13)

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο/τοσοῦτον   so much/many, so large (17)

τότε (*adv.*)   then (11)

τράπεζα, τραπέζης, ἡ   table; money-changer's table, bank (18)

τρεῖς, τρία   three (17)

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα or ἐτραπόμην, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτράπην or ἐτρέφθην
  turn; (*mid., aor. pass.*)   turn oneself (20)

τριήρης, τριήρους, ἡ   trireme, ship (Section 156)

τρίτος, τρίτη, τρίτον   third (17)

τρόπαιον, τροπαίου, τό   trophy, victory monument (13)

τρόπος, τρόπου, ὁ   way, manner; character (9)

τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, ——, —— happen (to); hit the mark;
  (+ *gen.*) obtain (14)

τύχη, τύχης, ἡ   fortune, chance (11)

ὕβρις, ὕβρεως, ἡ   insolence (11)

ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό   water (9)

ὑμεῖς (*personal pronoun*)   you (15)

ὑμέτερος, ὑμετέρᾱ, ὑμέτερον   your;   (*substantive*) yours (15)

ὑμῶν αὐτῶν (*reflexive pronoun*)   yourselves (15)

ὑπακούω   heed, obey (+ *gen.* or *dat.*) (14)

ὑπέρ (*prep.*)   + *gen.* over, above; on behalf of
             + *acc.* over, beyond (of motion or measure) (9)

ὑπερ- (*prefix*)   over; greatly; on behalf of (17)

ὑπό (*prep.*)   + *gen.* by (+ *gen. of personal agent*); under
            + *dat.* under, under the power of
            + *acc.* under (with motion); toward (of time) (5)

ὑπο- (*prefix*)   under; secretly; gradually, slightly (14)

ὑπομένω   await; stand firm; endure (14)

ὕστατος, ὑστάτη, ὕστατον   last (19)

ὕστερον (*adv.*)   later (19)

ὕστερος, ὑστέρᾱ, ὕστερον   later (19)

φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην   show, cause to appear;
  (*mid., perfect active, aorist passive*) appear (20)

φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, ἡ   line of battle, phalanx (6)

φέρω, οἴσω, ἤνεγκα or ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην   bring, bear,
  carry; (*mid.*) win (15)

φεύγω, φεύξομαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα ——, —— flee; be in exile; be a defendant (13)

φημί, φήσω, ἔφησα, ——, ——, —— say, assert, affirm (16)

φθάνω, φθήσομαι, ἔφθασα or ἔφθην, ——, ——, —— act first; be first (in doing something); anticipate (someone) (14)

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, πεφίληκα, πεφίλημαι, ἐφιλήθην love, (12)

φιλία, φιλίας, ἡ friendship (2)

φίλος, φίλη, φίλον dear, beloved, one's own (4)

φίλος, φίλου, ὁ friend (2)

φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, ——, ——, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην fear, be afraid (12)

φοβερός, φοβερά, φοβερόν fearful (5)

φόβος, φόβου, ὁ fear (5)

φονεύς, φονέως, ὁ murderer, killer (11)

φόνος, φόνου, ὁ murder, killing (11)

φύλαξ, φύλακος, ὁ guard (6)

φυλάττω, φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην guard (3); (mid.) guard (someone) for one's own protection, be on guard against (7)

φύσις, φύσεως, ἡ nature (10)

χαίρω, χαιρήσω, ——, κεχάρηκα, ——, ἐχάρην rejoice (in), take pleasure (in), enjoy (+ dat.) (14)

χαλεπός, χαλεπή, χαλεπόν difficult, harsh (13)

χάριν (prep.) + preceding gen. for the sake of (6)

χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ grace, favor, gratitude (6)

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ (dat. pl. χερσί[ν]) hand (13)

χείριστος, χειρίστη, χείριστον worst (morally, in ability) (19)

χείρων, χεῖρον worse (19)

χορευτής, χορευτοῦ, ὁ choral dancer (6)

χορεύω, χορεύσω, ἐχόρευσα, κεχόρευκα, κεχόρευμαι, ἐχορεύθην dance, take part in a chorus (6)

χορός, χοροῦ, ὁ dance; chorus (6)

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, ——, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην use, experience, treat as (+ dat.) (Section 164)

χρή, χρῆσται, ——, ——, ——, —— (impersonal verb) ought, must (20)

χρῆμα, χρήματος, τό thing; (pl.) goods, property, money (8)

χρόνος, χρόνου, ὁ time (19)

χρῡσός, χρῡσοῦ, ὁ gold (2)

χρῡσοῦς, χρῡσῆ, χρῡσοῦν golden (Section 161)

χώρᾱ, χώρᾱς, ἡ land, country (1)

ψευδής, ψευδές   false, lying (18)
ψεῦδος, ψεύδους, τό   falsehood, lie (18)
ψῡχή, ψῡχῆς, ἡ   soul (1)

ὦ   (*interjection*)   *used with vocative*   (1)
ὡς   in order that (*introduces purpose clauses*) (3); that (*introduces indirect statement*) (16); as (18); how! (*exclamatory*) (18); *with causal or purpose participle*: *cause or purpose not vouched for by speaker* (8); (+ *superlative*) as . . . as possible (17)
ὥστε   (*conj.*)   so as, so that (10)

a   *omitted in Greek*; τις, τι (15)
abandon   προδίδωμι (16)
able: be able   δύναμαι (17); ἔχω (17); οἱός τ' εἰμί (15)
about   περί (*prep.*) + *gen. or acc.* (3)
about: be about to   μέλλω + *fut. inf.* (18)
above   ὑπέρ (*prep.*) + *gen.* (9)
accept   ἀποδέχομαι (11)
according to   κατά (*prep.*) + *acc.* (6)
account: on account of   διά (*prep.*) + *acc.* (3)
acquainted with   ἔμπειρος, ἔμπειρον + *gen.* (9)
act first   φθάνω (14)
addition: in addition to   πρός (*prep.*) + *dat.* (12)
advise   συμβουλεύω + *dat.* (18)
affair   πρᾶγμα, πράγματος, τό (6)
affirm   φημί (16)
afraid: be afraid   φοβέομαι (12)
after   μετά (*prep.*) + *acc.* (4); ἐπεί, ἐπειδή (*conjs.*) (3); ἐπειδάν (*conj.*) (11);
     ἐπι- (*prefix*) (13)
again   αὖ (*postpositive particle*) (18)
against   ἐπί (*prep.*) + *acc.* (13); ἐπι- (*prefix*) (13); κατά (*prep.*) + *gen.* (6);
     κατα- (*prefix*) (12); προσ- (*prefix*) (12)
     be on guard against   φυλάττομαι + *accusative* (7)
     fight against   μάχομαι + *dat.* (13)
aged   παλαιός, παλαιά, παλαιόν (6)
all   πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν; ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν (8)
     all together   σύμπᾱς, σύμπᾱσα, σύμπαν (8)
     quite all   ἅπᾱς, ἅπᾱσα, ἅπαν (8)
     all (considered singly)   ἕκαστοι, ἕκασται, ἕκαστα (16)
     not at all   ἥκιστα (*adv.*) (19)
     all around   περι- (*prefix*) (15)
allowed: it is allowed   ἔξεστι(ν) (*impersonal verb*) (15)
ally   σύμμαχος, συμμάχου, ὁ (13)
alone   μόνος, μόνη, μόνον (12)
also   καί (*adv.*) (1)

793

although καίπερ (particle) (8)

always ἀεί (adv.) (11)

ancient παλαιός, παλαιά, παλαιόν (6)

and καί (conj.) (1); τε (enclitic conj.) (6)

    and further καίτοι (particle) (4)

    and not οὐδέ; μηδέ (conjs.) (12)

    and yet καίτοι (particle) (4)

    both . . . and καί . . . καί (conjs.) (1)

animal ζῷον, ζῴου, τό (2)

announce ἀγγέλλω (10)

another ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο (7)

    one another ——, ἀλλήλων (reciprocal pronoun) (12)

answer ἀποκρίνομαι (19)

anticipate (someone) φθάνω (14)

any τις, τι (indefinite enclitic pronoun/adjective) (15)

    anyone τις, τι (indefinite enclitic pronoun/adjective) (15)

    anything τις, τι (indefinite enclitic pronoun/adjective) (15)

    any way: in any way πως (enclitic adv.) (11)

appear φαίνομαι (20)

    cause to appear φαίνω (20)

appoint καθίστημι (12), τάττω (4)

    be appointed καθίσταμαι (12)

archon ἄρχων, ἄρχοντος, ὁ (13)

Aristophanes (comic poet) Ἀριστοφάνης, Ἀριστοφάνους, ὁ (13)

army στρατός, στρατοῦ, ὁ (8)

around περί (prep.) + dat. or acc. (3)

    all around περι- (prefix) (15)

arrive ἀφικνέομαι (20)

art τέχνη, τέχνης, ἡ (1)

as ὡς (conj.) (18)

    as large as ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον (17)

    as long as ἕως, μέχρι (conjs.) (19)

    as many as ὅσοι, ὅσαι, ὅσα (17)

    as much as ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον (17)

    as . . . as possible ὅτι/ὡς + superlative (17)

    so as ὥστε + infinitive in clause of natural result (10)

ashamed : be ashamed αἰσχΰνομαι (19)

ask ——, ἐρήσομαι (19); ——, ἀνερήσομαι (19); ἐρωτάω (14)

assembly ἐκκλησία, ἐκκλησίας, ἡ (3)

assert φημί (16)

Athenian Ἀθηναῖος, Ἀθηναία, Ἀθηναῖον (8)

attempt πεῖρα, πείρας, ἡ (9)

at (the side of) παρά (*prep.*) + *dat.* (2)
    at any rate γε (*enclitic particle*) (6)
    at least γε *enclitic particle* (6)
    at some time ποτέ (*enclitic adv.*) (10)
    at the house of παρά (*prep.*) + *dat.* (2)
    at the same time ἅμα (*adv.*) (8)
    at the same time as ἅμα (*prep.*) + *dat.* (8)
author ποιητής, ποιητοῦ, ὁ (4)
await ὑπομένω (14)
aware: be aware σύνοιδα (+ *dat.*) (19)
away from ἀπό (*prep.*) + gen. (2); ἀπο- (*prefix*) (10)

bad κακός, κακή, κακόν (4)
banished: be banished ἐκπίπτω (16)
bank τράπεζα, τραπέζης, ἡ (18)
base πονηρός, πονηρά, πονηρόν (16)
battle μάχη, μάχης, ἡ   (1)
    line of battle φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, ἡ (6)
be *nominal sentence* (5); εἰμί (15); ἔχω + *adverb* (17)
    be able δύναμαι (17); ἔχω (17); οἷός τ' εἰμί (15)
    be about to μέλλω + *fut. infin.* (18)
    be afraid φοβέομαι (12)
    be appointed καθίσταμαι (12)
    be ashamed αἰσχύνομαι (19)
    be aware σύνοιδα (19)
    be banished ἐκπίπτω (16)
    be born γίγνομαι (13)
    be commander ἡγέομαι (19)
    be a defendant φεύγω (13)
    be different from διαφέρω + *gen.* (15)
    be driven out ἐκπίπτω (16)
    be established καθίσταμαι (12)
    be first (in doing something) φθάνω (14)
    be governed πολῑτεύομαι (6)
    be in exile φεύγω (13)
    be likely to μέλλω + *fut. infin.* (18)
    be next to ἔχομαι + *gen.* (17)
    be on guard against φυλάττομαι (7)
    be placed κεῖμαι (20)
    be present ἥκω (8); παραγίγνομαι + *dat.* (14)
    be profitable συμφέρω (15)
    be set κεῖμαι (20)

be a slave   δουλεύω + dat. (6)
be spoken of   ἀκούω (11)
be useful or profitable   συμφέρω (15)
be willing   ἐθέλω (4)
be with   παραγίγνομαι + dat. (14)
bear   φέρω (15)
beautiful   καλός, καλή, καλόν (4)
beauty   κάλλος, κάλλους, τό (11)
because   *relative clause with* γε (6); *causal participle* (8, 11); ὅτι (*conj.*) (16)
become   γίγνομαι (13)
before   πρίν (*conj.*) + *infin.* (19); πρό (*prep.*) + *gen.* (2); προ- (*prefix*) (16);
    πρότερον   (*adv.*) (19)
    do something before (someone)   φθάνω (14)
begin   ἄρχομαι + *gen.* (7)
beginning   ἀρχή, ἀρχῆς, ἡ   (4)
behalf: on behalf of   ὑπέρ (*prep.*) + *gen.* (9); προ- (*prefix*) (16); ὑπερ- (*prefix*)
    (17)
behind: stay behind   παραμένω (14)
belief   δόξα, δόξης, ἡ   (5)
believe   ἡγέομαι (19), νομίζω (16)
beloved   φίλος, φίλη, φίλον (4)
beside   παρά (*prep.*) + *acc.* (2); παρα- (*prefix*) (14)
besides   προσ- (*prefix*) (12)
best
    best (in ability or worth)   ἄριστος, ἀρίστη, ἄριστον (19)
    best (morally)   βέλτιστος, βελτίστη, βέλτιστον (19)
    best (strongest)   κράτιστος, κρατίστη, κράτιστον (19)
betray   προδίδωμι (16)
better
    better (in ability or worth)   ἀμείνων, ἄμεινον (19)
    better (morally)   βελτίων, βέλτιον (19)
    better (stronger)   κρείττων, κρεῖττον (19)
beyond   ὑπέρ (*prep.*) + *acc.* (9)
big   μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (17)
billy goat   αἴξ, αἰγός, ὁ (6)
board   ἀναβαίνω (16)
body   σῶμα, σώματος, τό (6)
book   βιβλίον, βιβλίου, τό (1)
born: be born   γίγνομαι (13)
both . . . and   καί . . . καί (*conjs.*) (1)
bribe   δῶρα, δώρων, τά (1)
bridge   γέφῡρα, γεφύρᾱς, ἡ (4)

bring   φέρω (15)

    bring together   συμφέρω (15)

bring it about (that)   πράττω + *object clause of effort* (13)

brother   ἀδελφός, ἀδελφοῦ, ὁ (*voc.* ἄδελφε) (1)

bury   θάπτω (4)

but   ἀλλά (3); δέ (2) (*conjs.*)

by   *instrument: dative case without preposition* (1)

    personal agent: ὑπό + *gen.* (5) *or (with perfect, pluperfect, or verbal*
        adjective) dative without preposition (5, 20)

    + *name of god:* νή (*affirmative particle*) + *accusative* (16)

    by all means   πάνυ (*adv.*) (16)

call   καλέω (10)

can   δύναμαι (17); ἔχω (17); οἷός τ' εἰμί (15)

capable   ἱκανός, ἱκανή, ἱκανόν (5)

capture   αἱρέω (15)

carry   φέρω (15)

    carry through   διαφέρω (15)

cause   αἰτία, αἰτίας, ἡ (11)

    cause to appear   φαίνω (20)

    cause (someone) to be educated   παιδεύομαι (7)

    cause (someone) to be freed   λύομαι (7)

    cause to revolt   ἀφίστημι (12)

    cause a sacrifice to be made   θύομαι (7)

    cause (someone) to be taught   διδάσκομαι (7); παιδεύομαι (7)

    cause to be written   γράφομαι (7)

cease   παύομαι (7)

    cease to exist   ἀπόλλυμαι (19)

chance   τύχη, τύχης, ἡ (11)

change: *indicates change*   μετα- (*prefix*) (13)

character   τρόπος, τρόπου, ὁ (9)

charge: on a charge of   *genitive of the charge* (7)

child   παῖς, παιδός, ὁ *or* ἡ (*gen. pl.* παίδων) (13)

choose   αἱρέομαι (15)

choral dancer   χορευτής, χορευτοῦ, ὁ (6)

chorus   χορός, χοροῦ, ὁ (6)

    take part in a chorus   χορεύω (6)

citizen   πολίτης, πολίτου, ὁ   (4)

    live as a citizen   πολιτεύω (6)

city   πόλις, πόλεως, ἡ (10)

city wall   τεῖχος, τείχους, τό (13)

civil strife   στάσις, στάσεως, ἡ (14)

clear   δῆλος, δήλη, δῆλον (7); σαφής, σαφές (13)
    make clear   δηλόω (10)
clever   δεινός, δεινή, δεινόν (6)
cling to   ἔχομαι + gen. (17)
coin (small)   ἀργύριον, ἀργυρίου, τό (5)
come   ἔρχομαι (13); εἶμι (17)
    have come   ἥκω (8)
command   ἄρχω + gen. (5); κελεύω (2)
commander: be commander   ἡγέομαι (19)
common   κοινός, κοινή, κοινόν (14)
commonwealth   πολῑτείᾱ, πολῑτείᾱς, ἡ (16)
companion   ἑταῖρος, ἑταίρου, ὁ (13)
comprehend   συνίημι (18)
concerning   περί (prep.) + gen., acc. (3)
condition: on condition that   ἐπί (prep.) + dat. (13)
conduct the government   πολῑτεύω (6)
conquer   νῑκάω (9)
consider   νομίζω (16)
constitution   πολῑτείᾱ, πολῑτείᾱς, ἡ (16)
consult with   συμβουλεύομαι + dat. (18)
    consult the gods   θύομαι (7)
contest   ἀγών, ἀγῶνος, ὁ (9)
contrary to   παρά (prep.) + acc. (2)
contrive   μηχανάομαι (13)
correct   ὀρθός, ὀρθή, ὀρθόν (17)
council   βουλή, βουλῆς, ἡ (3)
counsel   συμβουλεύω + dat. (18)
    take counsel with oneself   βουλεύομαι (18)
country   χώρᾱ, χώρᾱς, ἡ (1)
course: of course   δή (postpositive particle) (3)
craft   τέχνη, τέχνης, ἡ (1)
crown   στέφανος, στεφάνου, ὁ (2)
custom   νόμος, νόμου, ὁ (10)

dance   χορεύω (6); χορός, χοροῦ, ὁ (6)
dancer: choral dancer   χορευτής, χορευτοῦ, ὁ (6)
danger   κίνδῡνος, κινδύνου, ὁ (5)
daughter   θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ἡ (10)
day   ἡμέρᾱ, ἡμέρᾱς, ἡ (4)
dear   φίλος, φίλη, φίλον (4)
death   θάνατος, θανάτου, ὁ (5)
decide   κρίνω (19)

dedicate   ἀνατίθημι (12)

deed   ἔργον, ἔργον, τό (1); πρᾶγμα, πράγματος, τό (6)

defendant: be a defendant   φεύγω (13)

delay   μέλλω (18)

deliberate   βουλεύομαι (18)

    deliberate on   βουλεύω (18)

democracy   δημοκρατίᾱ, δημοκρατίᾱς, ἡ (3)

demonstration   ἐπίδειξις, ἐπιδείξεως, ἡ   (14)

Demosthenes (orator)   Δημοσθένης, Δημοσθένους, ὁ (10)

deny   οὔ φημι (16)

destroy   λύω (2); καταλύω (12)

device   μηχανή, μηχανῆς, ἡ (13)

devise   μηχανάομαι (13)

die   ἀποθνῄσκω (18); ἀπόλλυμαι (19); τελευτάω (10)

different: be different from   διαφέρω + gen. (15)

difficult   χαλεπός, χαλεπή, χαλεπόν (13)

directions: in different directions   δια- (prefix) (15)

discover   εὑρίσκω (19)

display   ἐπιδείκνυμαι (14); ἐπίδειξις, ἐπιδείξεως, ἡ (14)

dissolve   λύω (2); καταλύω (12)

distinct   σαφής, σαφές (13)

divine being   δαίμων, δαίμονος, ὁ or ἡ (9)

do   ποιέω (9); πράττω (5)

    do wrong   ἀδικέω (9); ἁμαρτάνω (17); κακὸν ποιέω (9); κακὸν πράττω (5)

doctor   ἰᾱτρός, ἰᾱτροῦ, ὁ (20)

documents   γράμματα, γραμμάτων, τά (7)

done: have done to one   πάσχω (11)

down   κατα- (prefix) (12)

draw   γράφω (3)

draw up in order   τάττω (4)

drive   ἐλαύνω (17)

    be driven out   ἐκπίπτω (16)

during   genitive of time within which (6)

each (of many)   ἕκαστος, ἑκάστη, ἕκαστον (16)

    each (of several groups)   ἕκαστοι, ἕκασται, ἕκαστα (16)

earlier   πρότερον (19)

earth   γῆ, γῆς, ἡ (5)

easy   ῥᾴδιος, ῥᾳδίᾱ, ῥᾴδιον (14)

educate   παιδεύω (2)

eight   ὀκτώ   (indeclinable numeral) (11)

either . . . or   ἤ . . . ἤ (conjs.) (2)

empire ἀρχή, ἀρχῆς, ἡ (4)
end τέλος, τέλους, τό (10)
endure ὑπομένω (14)
enemy (of a country) πολέμιος, πολεμίᾱ, πολέμιον (5)
    (personal) ἐχθρός, ἐχθροῦ, ὁ (9)
enjoy χαίρω + dat. (14)
enter into a state καθίσταμαι (12)
epic poetry ἔπη, ἐπῶν, τά (12)
equal ἴσος, ἴση, ἴσον (19)
equally ἴσως (adv.) (19)
error ἁμαρτίᾱ, ἁμαρτίᾱς, ἡ (17)
escape the notice of λανθάνω + acc. (14)
establish καθίστημι (12)
    be established καθίσταμαι (12)
Euripides (tragic poet) Εὐρῑπίδης, Εὐρῑπίδου, ὁ (voc. Εὐρῑπίδη) (13)
even καί (adv.) (1)
    not even οὐδέ; μηδέ (advs.) (12)
ever ποτέ (enclitic adv.) (10)
    not ever οὔποτε; μήποτε (advs.) (16)
every πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (8)
evil κακός, κακή, κακόν (4); πονηρός, πονηρά, πονηρόν (16)
exceedingly περι- (prefix) (15)
excel διαφέρω + gen. (15)
excellence ἀρετή, ἀρετῆς, ἡ (3)
exhibit ἐπιδείκνυμαι (14)
exile: be in exile φεύγω (13)
expect ἀξιόω (10)
expectation δόξα, δόξης, ἡ (5); ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ (6)
expedient: it is expedient συμφέρει (15)
experience ἐμπειρίᾱ, ἐμπειρίᾱς, ἡ (9); πάθος, πάθους, τό (10); πεῖρα, πείρᾱς,
    ἡ (9)
experienced (in) ἔμπειρος, ἔμπειρον + gen. (9)
eye ὀφθαλμός, ὀφθαλμοῦ, ὁ (3)
    in the eyes of dative of reference (4); πρός (prep.) + gen. (12)

fact: in fact δή (postpositive particle) (3)
faction στάσις, στάσεως, ἡ (14)
fair ἴσος, ἴση, ἴσον (19)
fall πίπτω (16)
    fall into order of battle τάττομαι (7)
false ψευδής, ψευδές (18)
falsehood ψεῦδος, ψεύδους, τό (18)

fare   πράττω (5)

fast: stand fast   παραμένω (14)

fate   μοῖρα, μοίρας, ἡ (4)

father   πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ   (10)

favor   χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ (6)

favorably: receive favorably   ἀποδέχομαι (11)

fear   φοβέομαι (12); φόβος, φόβου, ὁ (5)

fearful   φοβερός, φοβερά, φοβερόν (5)

fearsome   δεινός, δεινή, δεινόν (6)

feel shame before   αἰσχΰνομαι (19)

festival   ἑορτή, ἑορτῆς, ἡ (13)

few   ὀλίγοι, ὀλίγαι, ὀλίγα (19)

fight (with)   μάχομαι + dat. (13)

find   εὑρίσκω (19)

finish   τελευτάω (10)

firm: stand firm   ὑπομένω (14)

first   πρῶτος, πρώτη, πρῶτον (5)

    act first   φθάνω (14)

    be first (in doing something)   φθάνω (14)

five   πέντε (indeclinable numeral) (2)

flat   ἴσος, ἴση, ἴσον (19)

flee   φεύγω (13)

follow   ἕπομαι + dat. (15)

foolish   ἄφρων, ἄφρον (11)

foot   πούς, ποδός, ὁ (voc. πούς) (13)

for   indirect object: dative without a preposition   (1)

    purpose: εἰς (1) or ἐπί (13) (preps.) + accusative

    extent of time: accusative without preposition (6)

    conjunction: γάρ (postpositive) (2)

    + price or value: genitive of value (12)

    for the sake of ἕνεκα (prep.)   + preceding gen. (16); χάριν (prep.)

       + preceding gen. (6)

foreign   βάρβαρος, βάρβαρον (9)

foreigner   ξένος, ξένου, ὁ (2); βάρβαρος, βάρβαρον (as substantive) (9)

former   πρότερος, προτέρᾱ, πρότερον (19)

former . . . latter   ἐκεῖνος (7) . . . οὗτος (9)

fortunate   εὐδαίμων, εὔδαιμον (10)

fortune   τύχη, τύχης, ἡ (11)

forward   προ- (prefix)   (16)

four   τέτταρες, τέτταρα (17)

fourth   τέταρτος, τετάρτη, τέταρτον (17)

free   ἐλεύθερος, ἐλευθέρᾱ, ἐλεύθερον (6); λΰω (2)

freedom ἐλευθερίᾱ, ἐλευθερίᾱς, ἡ (6)
friend φίλος, φίλου, ὁ (2)
friendship φιλίᾱ, φιλίᾱς, ἡ (2)
from: away from ἀπό (prep.) + gen. (2)
    from (the side of) παρά (prep.) + gen. (2)
    from where? πόθεν (adv.) (12); ὁπόθεν (indirect interrogative) (18)
    from somewhere ποθέν (enclitic adv.) (18)
    from wherever ὁπόθεν (indefinite relative) (18)
front: in front of πρό (prep.) + gen. (2)
further αὖ (postpositive particle) (18)
    and further καίτοι (particle) (4)

gain κέρδος, κέρδους, τό (19)
general στρατηγός, στρατηγοῦ, ὁ (8)
gift δῶρον, δώρου, τό (1)
give δίδωμι (12)
    give back ἀποδίδωμι (12)
    give a share to μεταδίδωμι (13)
    give up (to an enemy) προδίδωμι (16)
glad ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ (17)
glory δόξα, δόξης, ἡ (5)
go βαίνω (16); εἶμι (17); ἔρχομαι (13)
    go away ἄπειμι (17); ἀπέρχομαι (13)
    go up ἀναβαίνω (16)
    go upland ἀναβαίνω (16)
    go down καταβαίνω (16)
goat αἴξ, αἰγός, ὁ or ἡ (6)
god θεός, θεοῦ, ὁ (1); δαίμων, δαίμονος, ὁ (9)
goddess θεός, θεοῦ, ἡ (1); δαίμων, δαίμονος, ἡ (9)
gold χρῡσός, χρῡσοῦ, ὁ (2)
good ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν (4); καλός, καλή, καλόν (4)
    goods χρήματα, χρημάτων, τά (8)
governed: be governed πολῑτεύομαι (6)
government πολῑτείᾱ, πολῑτείᾱς, ἡ (16)
    conduct the government πολῑτεύω (6)
grace χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ (6)
gradually ὑπο- (prefix) (14)
gratitude χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ (6)
great μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (17)
    greater μείζων, μεῖζον (19)
    greatest μέγιστος, μεγίστη, μέγιστον (19)
greatly ὑπερ- (prefix) (17)

Greek: a Greek   Ἕλλην, Ἕλληνος, ὁ (6)

grief   λύπη, λύπης, ἡ (19)

guard   φύλαξ, φύλακος, ὁ (6); φυλάττω (3)

    be on guard against   φυλάττομαι + acc. (7)

    guard someone for one's own protection   φυλάττομαι + acc. (7)

guest-friend   ξένος, ξένου, ὁ (2)

guilt   αἰτία, αἰτίας, ἡ (11)

guilty (of)   αἴτιος, αἰτία, αἴτιον + gen. (11)

hand   χείρ, χειρός, ἡ (dat. pl. χερσί[ν]) (13)

    hand down   παραδίδωμι (14)

    hand over   παραδίδωμι (14)

happen   γίγνομαι (13)

    happen (to)   τυγχάνω (14)

happy   εὐδαίμων, εὔδαιμον (10)

harbor   λιμήν, λιμένος, ὁ (16)

harm   βλάπτω (5)

harsh   χαλεπός, χαλεπή, χαλεπόν (13)

hated   ἐχθρός, ἐχθρά, ἐχθρόν (9)

have   dative of the possessor (15); ἔχω (17)

    have come   ἥκω (8)

    have done to one   πάσχω (11)

he   contained in the verb; (for emphasis) demonstrative pronoun; see also him, his

hear   ἀκούω + gen. of person, acc. of thing (11)

heavy   βαρύς, βαρεῖα, βαρύ (17)

heavy-armed foot soldier   ὁπλίτης, ὁπλίτου, ὁ (4)

heed   ὑπακούω + gen. or dat. (14)

help: with the help of   σύν (prep.) + dat. (4)

her   αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό (fem. pronoun in gen., dat., acc.) (11); (cf. "his")

herald   κῆρυξ, κήρυκος, ὁ (dat. pl. κήρυξι[ν]) (11)

here   ἐνταῦθα (adv.) (11)

herself   αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό (intensive, in predicate position or alone in nominative) (11); ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, ἑαυτοῦ (reflexive pronoun) (15)

him   αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό (masc. pronoun in gen., dat., acc.) (11)

himself   αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό (intensive, in predicate position or alone in nominative) (11); ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, ἑαυτοῦ (reflexive pronoun) (15)

hinder (from)   κωλύω (6)

his   (when context is clear) the article (1); demonstrative pronoun in attributive position (7, 9); αὐτοῦ in predicate position (11)

hit (with thrown object)   βάλλω (11)

    hit the mark   τυγχάνω (14)

hold   ἔχω (17)

holy   ἱερός, ἱερά, ἱερόν (5)

Homer (epic poet)   Ὅμηρος, Ὁμήρου, ὁ (1)

honor   τῑμάω (9); τῑμή, τῑμῆς, ἡ (7)

hope   ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ (6)

hoplite   ὁπλίτης, ὁπλίτου, ὁ (4)

horse   ἵππος, ἵππου, ὁ or ἡ (5)

horseman   ἱππεύς, ἱππέως, ὁ (10)

host   ξένος, ξένου, ὁ (2)

hostile   ἐχθρός, ἐχθρά, ἐχθρόν (9); πολέμιος, πολεμίᾱ, πολέμιον (+ dat.) (5)

house   οἰκίᾱ, οἰκίᾱς, ἡ (1)

    at the house of   παρά (prep.) + dat. (2)

how?   πῶς (adv.) (11); τίνα τρόπον (15); τίνι τρόπῳ (15); ὅπως (indirect interrogative) (18)

    how!   ὡς (adv.) (18)

    how large!   ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον (17)

    how large?   πόσος, πόση, πόσον (17); ὁπόσος, ὁπόση, ὁπόσον (indirect interrogative) (18)

    how many!   ὅσοι, ὅσαι, ὅσα (17)

    how many?   πόσοι, πόσαι, πόσα (17); ὁπόσοι, ὁπόσαι, ὁπόσα (indirect interrogative) (18)

    how much!   ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον (17)

    how much?   πόσος, πόση, πόσον (17); ὁπόσος, ὁπόση, ὁπόσον (indirect interrogative) (18)

however   ὅπως (indefinite relative) (18)

    however large   ὁπόσος, ὁπόση, ὁπόσον (indefinite relative) (18)

    however many   ὁπόσοι, ὁπόσαι, ὁπόσα (indefinite relative) (18)

    however much   ὁπόσος, ὁπόση, ὁπόσον (indefinite relative) (18)

human being   ἄνθρωπος, ἀνθρώπου, ὁ (1)

hurl   ἵημι (18)

hurt   βλάπτω (5)

I   contained in the verb; (for emphasis) ἐγώ (15)

    I suppose   που (enclitic adv.) (12)

if   εἰ, ἐάν (particles) (4); εἰ (indirect interrogative) (18)

    if . . . or   εἰ . . . εἴτε, εἴτε . . . εἴτε, πότερον . . . ἤ (indirect interrogatives) (18)

    if only   optative of wish (7, 17)

ignorance   ἀμαθίᾱ, ἀμαθίᾱς, ἡ (14)

ignorant   ἀμαθής, ἀμαθές (14)

immediately   αὐτίκα (adv.) (13)

immortal   ἀθάνατος, ἀθάνατον (5)

in   ἐν *(prep.)* + *dat.* (1); εἰσ- *(prefix)* (11)
    in addition to   πρός *(prep.)* + *dat.* (12)
    in any way   πως *(enclitic adv.)* (11)
    in different directions   δια- *(prefix)* (15)
    in the eyes of   *dative of reference* (4); πρός *(prep.)* + *gen.* (12)
    in fact   δή *(postpositive particle)* (3)
    in front of   πρό   *(prep.)* + *gen.* (2)
    in the name of   πρός *(prep.)* + *gen.* (12)
    in order that   ἵνα/ὡς/ὅπως + *purpose clause* (3)
    in some way   πως *(enclitic adv.)* (11)
    in this way   οὕτω(ς) *(adv.)* (9)
    in turn   αὖ *(postpositive particle)* (11)
    in what place?   ποῦ *(adv.)* (12)
    in what way? πῶς *(adv.)* (11); τίνα τρόπον (15); τίνι τρόπῳ (15); ὅπως
       (indirect interrogative) (18)
indict   γράφομαι (7)
indictment   γραφή, γραφῆς, ἡ (7)
inhabitants   *use the article as a substantive* (5)
inquire   πυνθάνομαι (20)
inquiry: learn by inquiry   πυνθάνομαι (20)
insolence   ὕβρις, ὕβρεως, ἡ (11)
instead of   ἀντί *(prep.)* + *gen.* (3)
insurrection: rise in insurrection against   ἐπανίσταμαι (14)
interpreter   ἑρμηνεύς, ἑρμηνέως, ὁ (12)
into   εἰς *(prep.)* + *acc.* (1); εἰσ- *(prefix)* (11)
irrational   ἄλογος, ἄλογον (9)
island   νῆσος, νήσου, ἡ (1)
it *contained in verb*; αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό *(pronoun in gen., dat., acc.)* (11)
    it is allowed ἔξεστι(ν) *(impersonal verb)* (15); ἔστι(ν) *(impersonal verb)* (15)
    it is expedient συμφέρει (15)
    it is necessary δεῖ *(impersonal verb)* (20)
    it is possible ἔξεστι(ν) *(impersonal verb)* (15); ἔστι(ν) *(impersonal verb)* (15)
italics (for emphasis)   γε *(enclitic particle)* (6)
itself αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό *(intensive, in predicate position or alone in nomina-*
    tive) (11); ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, ἑαυτοῦ *(reflexive pronoun)* (15)

judge   κρίνω (19); κριτής, κριτοῦ, ὁ (19)
judgment   γνώμη, γνώμης, ἡ (6)
just   δίκαιος, δικαία, δίκαιον (4)
justice   δίκη, δίκης, ἡ (4)

keen   ὀξύς, ὀξεῖα, ὀξύ (18)
keep peace   εἰρήνην ἄγω (8)

kill   *ἀποκτείνω* (18); *ἀπόλλῡμι* (19)

killer   *φονεύς, φονέως, ὁ* (11)

killing   *φόνος, φόνου, ὁ* (11)

kind   *γένος, γένους, τό* (10)

    of what kind?   *ποῖος, ποίᾱ, ποῖον* (15); *ὁποῖος, ὁποίᾱ, ὁποῖον* (*indirect interrogative*) (18)

    of whatever kind   *ὁποῖος, ὁποίᾱ, ὁποῖον*   (*indefinite relative*) (18)

king   *βασιλεύς, βασιλέως, ὁ* (10)

know   *γιγνώσκω* (16); *ἐπίσταμαι* (17); *οἶδα* (19); *σύνοιδα* (19)

    you know   *τοι* (*enclitic particle*) (6)

knowledge   *ἐπιστήμη, ἐπιστήμης, ἡ* (17)

land   *γῆ, γῆς, ἡ* (5); *χώρᾱ, χώρᾱς, ἡ* (1)

large   *μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα* (17)

    how large?   *πόσος, πόση, πόσον* (17); *ὁπόσος, ὁπόση, ὁπόσον* (*indirect interrogative*) (18)

    how large!   *ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον* (17)

    however large   *ὁπόσος, ὁπόση, ὁπόσον* (*indefinite relative*) (17)

    so large   *τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο/τοσοῦτον* (17)

    as large as   *ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον* (17)

last   *ὕστατος, ὑστάτη, ὕστατον* (19)

later   *ὕστερον* (*adv.*) (19); *ὕστερος, ὑστέρᾱ, ὕστερον* (19)

latter: former . . . latter   *ἐκεῖνος* (7) . . . *οὗτος* (9)

law   *νόμος, νόμου, ὁ* (10)

lawsuit   *δίκη, δίκης, ἡ* (4)

lead   *ἄγω* (8); *ἡγέομαι* + *gen.* (19)

    lead the way   *ἡγέομαι* (19)

leader   *ἡγεμών, ἡγεμόνος, ὁ* (7)

learn   *μανθάνω* (13)

    learn by inquiry   *πυνθάνομαι* (20)

least   *ἐλάχιστος, ἐλαχίστη, ἐλάχιστον* (19); *ἥκιστα* (*adv.*) (19)

    at least   *γε* (*enclitic particle*) (6)

leave   *λείπω* (7)

    leave behind   *λείπω* (7)

less   *ἐλάττων, ἔλᾱττον* (19)

lest   *μή* (*conj.*) (12)

letter (of the alphabet)   *γράμμα, γράμματος, τό* (7)

let go   *ἀφίημι* (18)

let me tell you   *τοι* (*enclitic particle*) (6)

lie   *κεῖμαι* (20)

lie   *ψεῦδος, ψεύδους, τό* (18)

life   *βίος, βίου, ὁ* (9)

like   ὅμοιος, ὁμοίᾱ, ὅμοιον (13)
likely: be likely to   μέλλω + *future infin.* (18)
line of battle   φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, ἡ (6)
little   μῑκρός, μῑκρᾱ́, μῑκρόν (5); ὀλίγος, ὀλίγη, ὀλίγον (19)
live as a citizen   πολῑτεύω (6)
living: means of living   βίος, βίου, ὁ (9)
long   μακρός, μακρᾱ́, μακρόν (5)
   long ago   πάλαι (*adv.*) (4)
   as long as   ἕως (*conj.*) (19); μέχρι (*conj.*) (19)
longer: no longer   οὐκέτι (*adv.*) (14); μηκέτι (*adv.*) (14)
lose   ἀπόλλῡμι (19)
love   ἔρως, ἔρωτος, ὁ   (voc. ἔρως) (11); φιλέω (12)
lucky   εὐτυχής, εὐτυχές (11)
lying   ψευδής, ψευδές   (18)

machine   μηχανή, μηχανῆς, ἡ   (13)
make   ποιέω (9)
   make clear   δηλόω (10)
   make laws   νόμους τίθημι (12)
   make a mistake   ἁμαρτάνω (17)
   make stand   ἵστημι (12)
   make stop   παύω (3)
man   ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ (10); ἄνθρωπος, ἀνθρώπου, ὁ (1)
   old man   γέρων, γέροντος, ὁ (6)
   young man   νεᾱνίᾱς, νεᾱνίου, ὁ (4)
manner   τρόπος, τρόπου, ὁ (9)
many   πολλοί, πολλαί, πολλά (16)
   how many?   πόσοι, πόσαι, πόσα (17); ὁπόσοι, ὁπόσαι, ὁπόσα (*indirect interrogative*) (18)
   how many!   ὅσοι, ὅσαι, ὅσα (17)
   however many   ὁπόσοι, ὁπόσαι, ὁπόσα (*indefinite relative*) (18)
   so many   τοσοῦτοι, τοσαῦται, τοσαῦτα (17)
   as many as   ὅσοι, ὅσαι, ὅσα (17)
march   ἐλαύνω (17)
mare   ἵππος, ἵππου, ἡ   (5)
mark: hit the mark   τυγχάνω (14)
market place   ἀγορᾱ́, ἀγορᾶς, ἡ (1)
marvelous   δεινός, δεινή, δεινόν (6)
means: by all means   πάνυ (*adv.*) (16)
means of living   βίος, βίου, ὁ (9)
messenger   ἄγγελος, ἀγγέλου, ὁ   (2)
middle (of)   μέσος, μέση, μέσον (14)

migrate   μετανίσταμαι (13)

mind   νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ   (20)

mine   ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν (substantive) (15)

miss   ἁμαρτάνω + gen. (17)

mistake   ἁμαρτίᾱ, ἁμαρτίᾱς, ἡ (17)

    make a mistake   ἁμαρτάνω (17)

moderation   σωφροσύνη, σωφροσύνης, ἡ (16)

money   ἀργύριον, ἀργυρίου, τό (5); χρήματα, χρημάτων, τά (8)

money-changer's table   τράπεζα, τραπέζης, ἡ (18)

monument: victory monument   τρόπαιον, τροπαίου, τό (13)

more   μᾶλλον (adv.) (12); πλείων/πλέων, πλεῖον/πλέον (19); comparative degree (17)

most   μάλιστα (adv.) (17); πλεῖστος, πλείστη, πλεῖστον (19); superlative degree (17)

mother   μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ (10)

mount   ἀναβαίνω (16)

much   πολύς, πολλή, πολύ (16)

    how much?   πόσος, πόση, πόσον (17); ὁπόσος, ὁπόση, ὁπόσον (indirect interrogative)   (18)

    how much!   ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον (17)

    however much   ὁπόσος, ὁπόση, ὁπόσον (indefinite relative)   (18)

    so much   τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο/τοσοῦτον (17)

    as much as   ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον (17)

murder   φόνος, φόνου, ὁ (11)

murderer   φονεύς, φονέως, ὁ (11)

muse   μοῦσα, μούσης, ἡ (4)

must   δεῖ, χρή (impersonal verbs) (20); or use verbal adjective (20)

my   ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν; genitive of personal pronoun (15)

myself   ἐμαυτοῦ, ἐμαυτῆς, ἐμαυτοῦ (reflexive pronoun) (15)

nanny goat   αἴξ, αἰγός, ἡ (6)

name   ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, τό (9)

    in the name of   πρός (prep.) + gen. (12)

nature   φύσις, φύσεως, ἡ (10)

near   πρός (prep.) + dat. (12)

necessary: it is necessary   δεῖ (impersonal verb) (20)

need: there is need   δεῖ (impersonal verb) + gen. (20)

neglect   ἀφίημι (18)

neither . . . nor   οὔτε . . . οὔτε; μήτε . . . μήτε (conjs.) (8)

never   οὔποτε; μήποτε (advs.) (16)

nevertheless   ὅμως (adv.) (8)

new   νέος, νέᾱ, νέον (14); καινός, καινή, καινόν (19)

next to: be next to   ἔχομαι + gen. (17)

night   νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ (6)

nine   ἐννέα (indeclinable numeral) (12)

no longer   οὐκέτι; μηκέτι (advs.) (14)

no one   οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν; μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν (17)

noble   καλός, καλή, καλόν (4); εὐγενής, εὐγενές (10)

non-Greek   βάρβαρος, βάρβαρον (9)

nor   οὐδέ (conj.) (12)

    neither . . . nor   οὔτε . . . οὔτε; μήτε . . . μήτε (conjs.) (8)

not   οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ (adv.) (2); μή (adv.) (3)

    and not   οὐδέ; μηδέ (conjs.)   (12)

    not at all   ἥκιστα (adv.) (19)

    not even   οὐδέ; μηδέ (advs.) (12)

    not ever   οὔποτε; μήποτε (advs.) (16)

note down   γράφομαι (7)

nothing   οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν; μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν (17)

notice: escape the notice of   λανθάνω + acc. (14)

now   νῦν (adv.) (2)

o   vocative without ὦ (1)

obey   πείθομαι + dat. (7); ὑπακούω + gen. or dat. (14)

obtain   τυγχάνω + gen. (14)

often   πολλάκις (adv.) (16)

of   genitive case without preposition (1)

    of course   δή (postpositive particle) (3)

    of the sort which   οἷος, οἵα, οἷον (15)

    of this/that sort   τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο/τοιοῦτον (15)

    of what kind?   ποῖος, ποία, ποῖον (15); ὁποῖος, ὁποία, ὁποῖον (indirect interrogative) (18)

    of whatever kind   ὁποῖος, ὁποία, ὁποῖον (indefinite relative) (18)

old   παλαιός, παλαιά, παλαιόν (6)

    old man   γέρων, γέροντος, ὁ (6)

on   ἐπί (prep.) + gen. (13); ἐπι- (prefix) (13)

    on account of   διά (prep.) + acc. (3)

    on behalf of   ὑπέρ (prep.) + gen. (9); ὑπερ- (prefix) (17); προ- (prefix) (16)

    on condition that   ἐπί (prep.) + dat. (13)

    on the island   ἐν τῇ νήσῳ (1)

    on the one hand   μέν (postpositive conj.) (2)

    on the other hand   δέ (postpositive conj.) (2)

one   εἷς, μία, ἕν (17)

one another   ——, ἀλλήλων (reciprocal pronoun) (12)

one's own   φίλος, φίλη, φίλον (4)

only   *μόνον* (*adv.*) (12)
    if only   *optative of wish* (7); *unattainable wish* (17)
onto   *ἐπί*   (*prep.*) + *acc.* (13)
opinion   *γνώμη, γνώμης, ἡ* (6)
or   *ἤ* (*conj.*) (2)
orator   *ῥήτωρ, ῥήτορος, ὁ* (7)
order   *κελεύω* (2)
order: draw up in order   *τάττω* (4)
order: in order that   *ἵνα/ὡς/ὅπως* + *purpose clause* (3)
other   *ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο* (7)
    the other (of two)   *ἕτερος, ἑτέρᾱ, ἕτερον* (14)
ought   *χρή* (*impersonal verb*) (20)
our   *ἡμέτερος, ἡμετέρᾱ, ἡμέτερον; ἡμῶν* (15)
ours   *ἡμέτερος, ἡμετέρᾱ, ἡμέτερον* (*substantive*) (15)
ourselves   *ἡμῶν αὐτῶν* (*reflexive pronoun*) (15)
out of   *ἐκ, ἐξ* (*prep.*) (1); *ἐκ-, ἐξ-* (*prefix*) (10)
over   *ὑπέρ* (*prep.*) + *gen.*, + *acc.* (*of motion or measure*) (9); *ὑπερ-* (*prefix*)
    (17); *ἐπί* (*prep.*) + *acc.* (13); *ἐπι-* (*prefix*) (13)
own: one's own   *φίλος, φίλη, φίλον* (4)

pain   *λύπη, λύπης, ἡ* (19)
painter   *γραφεύς, γραφέως, ὁ* (12); *ζωγράφος, ζωγράφου, ὁ* (12)
painting   *γραφική, γραφικῆς, ἡ* (12)
part: take part in a chorus   *χορεύω* (6)
pay   *ἀποδίδωμι* (12)
peace   *εἰρήνη, εἰρήνης, ἡ* (3)
    keep peace   *εἰρήνην ἄγειν* (8)
penalty   *δίκη, δίκης, ἡ* (4)
people   *δῆμος, δήμου, ὁ* (3)
perceive   *αἰσθάνομαι* + *gen. or acc.* (15); *γιγνώσκω* (16)
perfectly   *πάνυ* (*adv.*) (16)
perhaps   *ἴσως* (*adv.*) (19)
permit   *ἀποδίδωμι* (12)
persuade   *πείθω* (5)
pertaining to   *ἐπί* (*prep.*) + *dat.* (13)
phalanx   *φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, ἡ* (6)
place   *τόπος, τόπου, ὁ* (13)
    in that place   *ἐκεῖ* (*adv.*) (7)
    in what place   *ποῦ* (*adv.*) (12)
    (to) some place   *ποι* (*enclitic adv.*) (18)
placed: be placed   *κεῖμαι* (20)
plain   *πεδίον, πεδίου, τό* (5)

plan βουλεύω (18)

pleasant ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ (17)

pleasure : take pleasure (in) χαίρω + dat. (14)

plot against ἐπιβουλεύω + dat. (18)

poem ποίημα, ποιήματος, τό (7)

poet ποιητής, ποιητοῦ, ὁ (4)

poetry : epic poetry ἔπη, ἐπῶν, τά (12)

possession genitive without preposition (1); article (1); possessive adjective (15);
  dative of the possessor (15)

possible : as . . . as possible ὅτι/ὡς + superlative (19)
  it is possible ἔξεστι(ν) (impersonal verb) (15); ἔστι(ν) (15)

power δύναμις, δυνάμεως, ἡ (17); κράτος, κράτους, τό (13); τέλος, τέλους,
  τό (10)
  under the power of ὑπό (prep.) + dat. (5)
  men in power οἱ ἐν τέλει (10)

practice ἐμπειρίᾱ, ἐμπειρίᾱς, ἡ (9)

present : be present ἥκω (8); παραγίγνομαι + dat. (14)

prevent κωλύω (6)

price τῑμή, τῑμῆς, ἡ (7)

priest ἱερεύς, ἱερέως, ὁ (10)

prize ἆθλον, ἄθλου, τό (3)

profit κέρδος, κέρδους, τό (19)

profitable : be profitable συμφέρω (15)

property χρήματα, χρημάτων, τά (8)

prudence σωφροσύνη, σωφροσύνης , ἡ (16)

prudent σώφρων, σῶφρον (10)

public speaker ῥήτωρ, ῥήτορος, ὁ (7)

pupil μαθητής, μαθητοῦ, ὁ (14)

pursue ἕπομαι + dat. (15)

put τίθημι (12)
  put into a state καθίστημι (12)

question ἐρωτάω (14)

quick ταχύς, ταχεῖα, ταχύ (17)

quite all ἅπᾱς, ἅπᾱσα, ἅπαν (8)

race γένος, γένους, τό (10)

ransom λύομαι (7)

rate : at any rate γε (enclitic particle) (6)

rather μᾶλλον (adv.) (12); comparative degree (17)

real ἀληθής, ἀληθές (10)

reality ἀλήθεια, ἀληθείᾱς, ἡ (10)

really ἀληθῶς (*adv.*) (10); τῷ ὄντι (15)
reason νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ (20)
receive δέχομαι (11)
    receive favorably ἀποδέχομαι (11)
recognize γιγνώσκω (16)
refuse οὐκ ἐθέλω (4)
rejoice (in) χαίρω (14)
release ἵημι (18); λύω (2)
remain μένω, παραμένω (10)
report ἀπαγγέλλω (10)
reputation δόξα, δόξης, ἡ (5)
responsibility αἰτίᾱ, αἰτίᾱς, ἡ (11)
responsible (for) αἴτιος, αἰτίᾱ, αἴτιον + *gen.* (11)
revolt ἀφίσταμαι (12)
    cause to revolt ἀφίστημι (12)
rhetoric ῥητορική, ῥητορικῆς, ἡ (7)
right moment καιρός, καιροῦ, ὁ (11)
right: think it right ἀξιόω (10)
rise in insurrection against ἐπανίσταμαι + *dat.* (14)
road ὁδός, ὁδοῦ, ἡ (1)
rule ἀρχή, ἀρχῆς, ἡ (4); ἄρχω + *gen.* (5); ἡγέομαι + *gen.* (19)
ruler ἄρχων, ἄρχοντος, ὁ (13)

sacred (to) ἱερός, ἱερά, ἱερόν + *gen.* (5)
sacrifice θύω (3); θυσίᾱ, θυσίᾱς, ἡ (3)
sake: for the sake of ἕνεκα (*prep.*) + *preceding gen.* (16); χάριν (*prep.*) + *preceding gen.* (6)
same αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό *in attributive position* (11)
    at the same time ἅμα (*adv.*) (8)
    at the same time as ἅμα (*prep.*) + *dat.* (8)
save σῴζω (7)
savior σωτήρ, σωτῆρος, ὁ (*voc.* σῶτερ) (7)
say λέγω; φημί (16)
sea θάλαττα, θαλάττης, ἡ (4)
second δεύτερος, δευτέρᾱ, δεύτερον (17)
secretly ὑπο- (*prefix*) (14)
see ὁράω (15)
seek ζητέω (18)
seem δοκέω (17)
    it seems best δοκεῖ (*impersonal verb*) (20)

-self (*intensive*): αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό *in predicate position or alone in the*
      nominative (11)
    (*reflexive*): *reflexive pronoun* (15)
self-control σωφροσύνη, σωφροσύνης, ἡ (16)
sell ἀποδίδομαι (12)
send ἵημι (18); πέμπω (2)
    send away ἀφίημι (18)
    send forth ἀφίημι (18)
senseless ἄφρων, ἄφρον (11)
separate κρίνω (19)
set: set up ἀνατίθημι (12); ἵστημι (12)
    be set κεῖμαι (20)
seven ἑπτά (*indeclinable numeral*) (11)
shame: feel shame before αἰσχύνομαι (19)
shameful αἰσχρός, αἰσχρά, αἰσχρόν (7)
share: give a share to μεταδίδωμι (13)
sharing μετα- (*prefix*) (13)
sharp ὀξύς, ὀξεῖα, ὀξύ (18)
she *contained in the verb*; (*for emphasis*) *demonstrative pronoun*; *see* her
shield ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδος, ἡ (13)
ship ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ (16)
short μῑκρός, μῑκρά, μῑκρόν (5)
show δείκνῡμι (14); δηλόω (10); φαίνω (20)
show off ἐπιδείκνυμαι (14)
shrine ἱερόν, ἱεροῦ, τό (5)
sickness νόσος, νόσου, ἡ (19)
silence σῑγή, σῑγῆς, ἡ (9)
silver ἄργυρος, ἀργύρου, ὁ (5)
similar ὅμοιος, ὁμοίᾱ, ὅμοιον + *dat.* (13)
since ἐπεί; ἐπειδή (*conjs.*) (3)
six ἕξ (*indeclinable numeral*) (2)
skill σοφίᾱ, σοφίᾱς, ἡ (6); τέχνη, τέχνης, ἡ (1)
skilled σοφός, σοφή, σοφόν (6)
    skilled workman δημιουργός, δημιουργοῦ, ὁ (12)
slave δοῦλος, δούλου, ὁ (6)
    be a slave δουλεύω + *dat.* (6)
slavery δουλείᾱ, δουλείᾱς, ἡ (6)
slightly ὑπο- (*prefix*) (14)
small μῑκρός, μῑκρά, μῑκρόν (5)
small coin ἀργύριον, ἀργυρίου, τό (5)
so οὕτω(ς) (*adv.*) (9)
    so as to ὥστε + *infinitive in clause of natural result* (10)

so large   τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο/τοσοῦτον (17)
so many   τοσοῦτοι, τοσαῦται, τοσαῦτα   (17)
so much   τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο/τοσοῦτον (17)
so that   ὥστε + indicative in clause of actual result (10)
Sokrates   Σωκράτης, Σωκράτους, ὁ   (10)
soldier   στρατιώτης, στρατιώτου, ὁ (4)
some   τις, τι (indefinite enclitic pronoun/adjective) (15)
some . . . others   οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ (5)
   at some time   ποτέ (enclitic adv.) (10)
   in some way   πως (enclitic adv.) (11)
somehow   πως (enclitic adv.) (11)
someone   τις, τι (indefinite enclitic pronoun/adjective) (15)
something   τις, τι (indefinite enclitic pronoun/adjective) (15)
somewhere   που (enclitic adv.) (12)
   from somewhere ποθέν (enclitic adv.) (18)
sort: of the sort which   οἷος, οἵα, οἷον (15)
   of this/that sort τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο/τοιοῦτον (15)
   what sort of!   οἷος, οἵα, οἷον (17)
soul   ψῡχή, ψῡχῆς, ἡ (1)
Spartan   Λακεδαιμόνιος, Λακεδαιμονίᾱ, Λακεδαιμόνιον (14)
speak   λέγω (16)
   spoken of: be spoken of   ἀκούω (11)
speaker   ῥήτωρ, ῥήτορος, ὁ   (7)
speech   λόγος, λόγου, ὁ (1)
stade   στάδιον, σταδίου, τό   (pl. τὰ στάδια or οἱ στάδιοι) (6)
stand   βέβηκα (16); ἵσταμαι (12)
   make stand   ἵστημι (12)
   stand fast   παραμένω (14)
   stand firm   ὑπομένω (14)
state: enter into a state   καθίσταμαι (12)
      put into a state   καθίστημι (12)
station   τάττω (4)
stay   μένω (10)
   stay behind   παραμένω (14)
steal   κλέπτω (7)
step   βαίνω (16)
still   ἔτι (adv.) (14)
stone   λίθος, λίθου, ὁ (5)
stop   παύω (3)
story   λόγος, λόγου, ὁ (1)
straight   ὀρθός, ὀρθή, ὀρθόν (17)
strange   καινός, καινή, καινόν (19)

stranger   ξένος, ξένου, ὁ (2)
street   ὁδός, ὁδοῦ, ἡ (1)
strength   δύναμις, δυνάμεως, ἡ (17); κράτος, κράτους, τό (13)
strife: civil strife   στάσις, στάσεως, ἡ (14)
stronger   κρείττων, κρεῖττον (19)
strongest   κράτιστος, κρατίστη, κράτιστον (19)
struggle   ἀγών, ἀγῶνος, ὁ (9)
student   μαθητής, μαθητοῦ, ὁ (14)
stupid   ἀμαθής, ἀμαθές (14)
stupidity   ἀμαθία, ἀμαθίας, ἡ (14)
such as   οἷος, οἵα, οἷον (15)
    such (as this)   τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο/τοιοῦτον (15)
suffer   πάσχω (11)
suffering   πάθος, πάθους, τό (10)
sufficient   ἱκανός, ἱκανή, ἱκανόν (5)
superior   πρότερος, προτέρα, πρότερον (19)
suppose: I suppose   που (enclitic adv.) (12)
surrender   παραδίδωμι (14)
swift   ταχύς, ταχεῖα, ταχύ (17)
sword   ξίφος, ξίφους, τό (13)

table   τράπεζα, τραπέζης, ἡ (18)
take   αἱρέω (15); λαμβάνω (11)
    take counsel with oneself   βουλεύομαι (18)
    take part in a chorus   χορεύω (6)
    take pleasure (in)   χαίρω (14)
tall   μακρός, μακρά, μακρόν (5)
teach   διδάσκω (4); παιδεύω (2)
teacher   διδάσκαλος, διδασκάλου, ὁ (5)
tell you: let me tell you   τοι (enclitic particle) (6)
temperate   σώφρων, σῶφρον (10)
ten   δέκα (indeclinable numeral) (12)
than   ἤ (conj.) (12); or use genitive of comparison (17)
that   ἐκεῖνος, ἐκείνη, ἐκεῖνο (7); οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (9)
    ἵνα, ὡς, ὅπως (conjs.) + purpose clause (3)
    μή (conj.) + fear clause (12)
    ὅπως (conj.) + object clause of effort (13)
    ὅτι, ὡς (conj.) + indirect statement with finite verb (16)
that: so that   ὥστε (conj.) + clause of actual result (10)
the   ὁ, ἡ, τό (1)
theater   θέατρον, θεάτρου, τό (16)
theft   κλοπή, κλοπῆς, ἡ (7)

their   αὐτῶν (11); (cf. "his")

their (own)   σφέτερος αὐτῶν (15)

them   αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό in gen., dat., acc. pl. (11)

themselves   αὐτοί, αὐταί, αὐτά (intensive, in predicate position or alone in nomi-
    native) (15); ἑαυτῶν/αὑτῶν, σφῶν αὐτῶν (reflexive pronoun) (15)

then (= thereupon, therefore)   οὖν (particle) (7)
    (= thereupon)   ἔπειτα (adv.) (8)
    (= at that time)   τότε (adv.) (11); ἐνταῦθα (adv.) (11)

there (in that place)   ἐκεῖ (adv.) (7); ἐνταῦθα (adv.) (11)
    there is   ἔστι(ν) (15)
    there is need   δεῖ (20)

therefore   οὖν (postpositive particle) (7)

thereupon   ἔπειτα (adv.) (8)

they   contained in the verb; (for emphasis) demonstrative pronoun; see them

thief   κλέπτης, κλέπτου, ὁ (7)

thing   πρᾶγμα, πράγματος, τό (6); χρῆμα, χρήματος, τό (8); or use a
    substantive or a pronoun in the neuter

think   δοκέω (17); νομίζω (16)
    think it right   ἀξιόω (10)
    think worthy of   ἀξιόω + gen. (10)

third   τρίτος, τρίτη, τρίτον (17)

this   ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε (9); οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (9)

thoroughly   ἐκ- (prefix) (10)

three   τρεῖς, τρία (17)

through   διά (prep.) + gen. (3); δια- (prefix) (15)

throw   βάλλω (11)
    throw away   ἀποβάλλω (11)
    throw out   ἐκβάλλω (11)
    be thrown out   ἐκπίπτω (16)

thus   οὕτω(ς) (adv.) (9)

time   χρόνος, χρόνου, ὁ (19)
    at some time   ποτέ (enclitic adv.) (10)
    at the same time   ἅμα (adv.) (8)
    at the same time as   ἅμα (prep.) + dat. (8)

to   indirect object: dative case without a preposition (1)
    motion: εἰς (prep.) + acc. (1); παρά (prep.) + acc. (2); εἰσ- (prefix) (11);
        προσ- (prefix) (12)
    to (the side of)   παρά (prep.) + acc. (2)
    (to) someplace   ποι (enclitic adv.) (18)
    (to) where?   ποῖ (adv.) (18); ὅποι (indirect interrogative) (18)
    (to) wherever   ὅποι (conj.) (18)

together   σύν- (*prefix*) (12)
    all together   σύμπᾶς, σύμπᾶσα, σύμπαν (8)
    bring together   συμφέρω (15)
    together with   ἅμα (*prep.*) + *dat.* (8)
tool   ὅπλον, ὅπλον, τό (4)
toward   πρός (*prep.*) + *acc.* (12)
    toward (of time)   ὑπό (*prep.*) + *acc.* (5)
town   ἄστυ, ἄστεως, τό (20)
trial   πεῖρα, πείρᾱς, ἡ (9)
trophy   τρόπαιον, τροπαίου, τό (13)
true   ἀληθής, ἀληθές (10)
trust   πιστεύω + *dat.* (18)
truth   ἀλήθεια, ἀληθείᾱς, ἡ (10)
turn   τρέπω (20)
    turn oneself   τρέπομαι (20)
    in turn   αὖ (*postpositive particle*) (18)
two   δύο (17)
    the other (of two)   ἕτερος, ἑτέρᾱ, ἕτερον (14)
    which (of two)?   πότερος, ποτέρᾱ, πότερον (17); ὁπότερος, ὁποτέρᾱ, ὁπό-
        τερον (*indirect interrogative*) (18)
    whichever (of two) ὁπότερος, ὁποτέρᾱ, ὁπότερον (*indefinite relative*) (18)

ugly   αἰσχρός, αἰσχρά, αἰσχρόν (7)
unbind   λύω (2)
uncertain   ἄδηλος, ἄδηλον (7)
unclear   ἄδηλος, ἄδηλον (7)
under   κατά (*prep.*) + *gen.* (6); ὑπό (*prep.*) + *gen.*, *dat.* (5); ὑπο- (*prefix*) (14)
    under (of motion) ὑπό (*prep.*) + *acc.* (5)
    under the power of   ὑπό (*prep.*) + *dat.* (5)
understand   μανθάνω (13); συνίημι (18)
undying   ἀθάνατος, ἀθάνατον (5)
unjust   ἄδικος, ἄδικον (4)
unreasonable   ἄλογος, ἄλογον (9)
unreasoning   ἄλογος, ἄλογον (9)
until   ἕως; μέχρι; πρίν (*conjs.*) (19)
unworthy   ἀνάξιος, ἀνάξιον + *gen.* (4)
up   ἀνα- (*prefix*) (12)
    up to   ἀνα- (*prefix*) (12)
    go up   ἀναβαίνω (16)
upland: go upland   ἀναβαίνω (16)
useful: be useful   συμφέρω (15)

very   μάλα (adv.) (17); πάνυ (adv.) (16); περι- (prefix) (15); superlative degree (17)

victory   νίκη, νίκης, ἡ (3)

victory monument   τρόπαιον, τροπαίου, τό (13)

virtue   ἀρετή, ἀρετῆς, ἡ (3)

visible   δῆλος, δήλη, δῆλον (7)

walk   βαίνω (16)

wall: city wall   τεῖχος, τείχους, τό (13)

want   βούλομαι (11)

war   πόλεμος, πολέμου, ὁ (1)

water   ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό (9)

way   τρόπος, τρόπου, ὁ (9)

in any way   πως (enclitic adv.) (11)

in some way   πως (enclitic adv.) (11)

in this way   οὕτω(ς) (adv.) (9)

we   contained in the verb; (for emphasis) ἡμεῖς (15)

weaker   ἥττων, ἧττον (19)

wealthy   εὐδαίμων, εὔδαιμον (10)

weapons   ὅπλα, ὅπλων, τά (4)

welcome   δέχομαι (11)

well   εὖ (adv.) (2)

well-born   εὐγενής, εὐγενές (10)

what?   τίς, τί (interrogative pronoun/adjective) (15); ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι (indirect interrogative) (18)

in what way?   πῶς (adv.) (11); τίνα τρόπον (15); τίνι τρόπῳ (15); ὅπως (indirect interrogative) (18)

what kind of?   ποῖος, ποία, ποῖον (15); ὁποῖος, ὁποία, ὁποῖον (indirect interrogative) (18)

what sort of!   οἷος, οἵα, οἷον (15)

whatever   ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι (indefinite relative) (18)

whatever sort of ὁποῖος, ὁποίᾱ, ὁποῖον (indefinite relative) (18)

when   ἐπεί, ἐπειδή (conjs.) (3); ἐπειδάν, ὅτε, ὅταν (conjs.) (11); or use circumstantial participle (8)

when?   πότε (adv.) (10); ὁπότε (indirect interrogative) (18)

whence?   πόθεν (adv.) (12); ὁπόθεν (indirect interrogative) (18)

whenever   ἐπεί, ἐπειδή (conjs.) (3); ἐπειδάν, ὅτε, ὅταν (conjs.) (11); ὁπότε (indefinite relative) (18);   or use circumstantial participle (8)

where?   ποῦ (adv.) (12); ὅπου (indirect interrogative) (18)

from where?   πόθεν (adv.) (12); ὁπόθεν (indirect interrogative) (18)

(to) where?   ποῖ (adv.) (12); ὅποι (indirect interrogative) (18)

wherever ὅπου (*indefinite relative*) (18)

    from wherever ὁπόθεν (*indefinite relative*) (18)

    (to) wherever ὅποι (*indefinite relative*) (18)

whether εἰ (*indirect interrogative*) (18)

    whether . . . or πότερον . . . ἤ; εἴτε . . . εἴτε; εἰ . . . εἴτε (*indirect interrogatives*) (18)

which ὅς, ἥ, ὅ (*relative pronoun*) (6)

which? τίς, τί (*interrogative pronoun/adjective*) (15)

which (of two)? πότερος, ποτέρᾱ, πότερον (17); ὁπότερος, ὁποτέρᾱ, ὁπότερον (*indirect interrogative*) (18)

whichever (of two) ὁπότερος, ὁποτέρᾱ, ὁπότερον (*indefinite relative*) (18)

while ἕως (*conj.*) (19)

whither? ποῖ (*adv.*) (12); ὅποι (*indirect interrogative*) (18)

who ὅς, ἥ, ὅ (*relative pronoun*) (6)

who? τίς, τί (*interrogative pronoun/adjective*) (15); ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι (*indirect interrogative*) (18)

whoever ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι (*indefinite relative pronoun*) (16); *or relative pronoun in a present or past general conditional relative clause* (7)

whole πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (8)

why τί (*adverbial accusative of* τίς, τί) (15)

wife γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ (11)

will βουλή, βουλῆς, ἡ (3)

willing: be willing ἐθέλω (4)

win νῑκάω (9); φέρομαι (15)

wine οἶνος, οἴνου, ὁ (8)

wisdom σοφίᾱ, σοφίᾱς, ἡ (6)

wise σοφός, σοφή, σοφόν (6)

wish ἐθέλω (4)

    I wish that *optative of wish* (7, 17)

with *accompaniment*: μετά (*prep.*) + *gen.* (4); σύν (*prep.*) + *dat.* (4); σύν- (*prefix*) (12)

    instrument: *instrumental dative without a preposition* (1)

    be with παραγίγνομαι + *dat.* (14)

    fight with μάχομαι + *dat.* (13)

    with the help of σύν (*prep.*) + *dat.* (4)

within (a certain time) *genitive of time within which* (6)

without ἄνευ (*prep.*) + *gen.* (7)

    do something without the notice of λανθάνω +*supplementary participle*(14)

woman γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ (11); *or use substantive or pronoun in the feminine* (5)

word ἔπος, ἔπους, τό (12); λόγος, λόγου, ὁ (1)

work ἔργον, ἔργου, τό (1)

workman: skilled workman δημιουργός, δημιουργοῦ, ὁ (12)
worse (morally) κακίων, κάκιον (19)
    (morally, in ability) χείρων, χεῖρον (19)
    (weaker) ἥττων, ἧττον (19)
worst (morally) κάκιστος, κακίστη, κάκιστον (19)
    worst (morally, in ability) χείριστος, χειρίστη, χείριστον (19)
worth ἄξιος, ἀξίᾱ, ἄξιον + gen. (4)
worthless πονηρός, πονηρά, πονηρόν (16)
worthy ἄξιος, ἀξίᾱ, ἄξιον (4)
    not worthy ἀνάξιος, ἀνάξιον (4)
    think worthy of ἀξιόω + gen. (10)
wreath στέφανος, στεφάνου, ὁ (2)
write γράφω (3)
writer γραφεύς, γραφέως, ὁ (12)
writing γραφική, γραφικῆς, ἡ (12)
wrong ἀδικέω (9); κακὸν ποιέω (9); κακὸν πράττω (5),
    do wrong ἀδικέω (9); ἁμαρτάνω (17); κακὸν ποιέω (9); κακὸν πράττω (5)

yet ἔτι (adv.) (14)
    and yet καίτοι (particle) (4)
you contained in the verb; (for emphasis) σύ (sing.), ὑμεῖς (pl.) (15)
you know τοι (enclitic particle) (6)
young νέος, νέᾱ, νέον (14)
    young man νεᾱνίᾱς, νεᾱνίου, ὁ (4)
your (sing.) σός, σή, σόν; σου (15)
    (pl.) ὑμέτερος, ὑμετέρᾱ, ὑμέτερον; ὑμῶν (15)
yours (sing.) σός, σή, σόν (substantive) (15)
    (pl.) ὑμέτερος, ὑμετέρᾱ, ὑμέτερον (substantive) (15)
yourself σεαυτοῦ, σεαυτῆς (reflexive pronoun) (15)
    yourselves ὑμῶν αὐτῶν (reflexive pronoun) (15)

Zeus Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ (voc. Ζεῦ) (16)

INDEX

‖ marks the division between the Text and the Appendix (pp. 588 ‖ 589)